

Camden Planning Guidance

# Design

London Borough of Camden

CPG **1**



July 2015



## CPG1    Design

1	Introduction.....	5
2	Design excellence .....	9
3	Heritage.....	15
4	Extensions, alterations and conservatories.....	25
5	Roofs, terraces and balconies .....	35
6	Landscape design and trees.....	45
7	Shopfronts.....	57
8	Advertisements, signs and hoardings .....	73
9	Designing safer environments .....	79
10	Recycling and Waste Storage .....	89
11	Building services equipment.....	97
12	Artworks, statues and memorials.....	101



# 1 Introduction

## What is Camden Planning Guidance?

- 1.1 We have prepared this Camden Planning Guidance to support the policies in our Local Development Framework (LDF). This guidance is therefore consistent with the Core Strategy and the Development Policies, and forms a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) which is an additional “material consideration” in planning decisions. The Council adopted CPG1 Design on 6 April 2011 following statutory consultation. This document was updated in 2013 to include Section 12 on artworks, statues and memorials, and updated in 2015 to revise the guidance for recycling and waste storage. Details on these updates and the consultation process are available at [camden.gov.uk/cpg](http://camden.gov.uk/cpg).
- 1.2 The Camden Planning Guidance covers a range of topics (such as housing, sustainability, amenity and planning obligations) and so all of the sections should be read in conjunction, and within the context of Camden’s LDF.

## Design in Camden

- 1.3 Camden has many attractive and historic neighbourhoods as well as both traditional and modern buildings of the highest quality. These are a significant reason that the borough is such a popular place to live, work and visit. As well as conserving our rich heritage we should also contribute towards it by ensuring that we create equally high quality buildings and spaces which will be appreciated by future generations.
- 1.4 This objective of achieving high quality design does not just concern new development or large-scale schemes, but also includes the replacement, extension or conversion of existing buildings. The detailed guidance contained within this section therefore considers a range of design-related issues for both residential and commercial property and the spaces around them.



## What does this guidance cover?

- 1.5 This guidance provides information on all types of detailed design issues within the borough and includes the following sections:

1. Introduction
2. Design excellence
3. Heritage
4. Extensions, alterations and conservatories
5. Roofs, terraces and balconies
6. Landscape design and trees
7. Shopfronts
8. Advertisements, signs and hoardings
9. Designing safer environments
10. Waste recyclables storage
11. Building services equipment
12. Artworks, statues and memorials

- 1.6 This guidance supports the following Local Development Framework policies:

### Core Strategy

- CS14 Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage
- CS15 Protecting and improving our parks and open spaces & encouraging biodiversity
- CS17 Making Camden a safer place
- CS18 Dealing with our waste and encouraging recycling

### Development Policies

- DP24 Securing high quality design
- DP25 Conserving Camden's heritage
- DP27 Basements and lightwells
- DP29 Improving access
- DP30 Shopfronts

- 1.7 It should be noted that the guidance covered in this section only forms part of the range of considerations that you should address when proposing new development. In addition to these specific design matters you should also consider wider issues such as cycle storage, residential space standards, wheelchair housing, designing in sustainability measures and impacts on neighbours. Further guidance on these, and other issues, is contained within the Local Development Framework documents and the Camden Planning Guidance.





## 2 Design excellence

### KEY MESSAGES

Camden is committed to excellence in design and schemes should consider:

- The context of a development and its surrounding area;
- The design of the building itself;
- The use of the building;
- The materials used; and
- Public spaces.

- 2.1 High quality design makes a significant contribution to the success of a development and the community in which it is located. Design of the built environment affects many things about the way we use spaces and interact with each other, comfort and enjoyment, safety and security and our sense of inclusion.
- 2.2 The purpose of this guidance is to promote design excellence and to outline the ways in which you can achieve high quality design within your development.
- 2.3 This guidance primarily relates to Core Strategy Policy CS14 Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage and Development Policies DP24 Securing high quality design.



### When does this apply?

- 2.4 This guidance applies equally to all development, whether new build, converted, refurbished, extended and altered development. However, the implications for a proposal will vary greatly depending on the nature of the site, the proposed use, the scale of development, its interaction with surrounding sites, and existing buildings and structures on the site.

- 2.5 Other sections in this Camden Planning Guidance (CPG) relate to specific types of developments and relevant design matters, for example advertisements, signs and hoardings, designing safer environments, extensions, alterations and conversions, heritage and shopfronts.

### **General guidance on design**

- 2.6 Camden is committed to excellence in design. The borough contains many special and unique places, many of which are protected by conservation area status. In accordance with draft London Plan policies 7.1–7.7, Core Strategy policy CS14 requires development schemes to improve the quality of buildings, landscaping and public spaces and we will not approve design which is inappropriate to its context or fails to improve the character of an area.
- 2.7 We are working with our partners to promote design excellence and improve public buildings, landscaping and the street environment. We have established the Camden Design Initiative which seeks to encourage involvement, awareness and understanding of good design and this is promoted through the bi-annual Camden Design Awards which acknowledge high quality and innovative design. We are also a promoter of the national Civic Trust Awards which are awarded to buildings judged to have made a positive cultural, social or economic contribution to the local community.
- 2.8 In order to achieve high quality design in the borough we require applicants to consider buildings in terms of context, height, accessibility, orientation, siting, detailing and materials. These issues apply to all aspects of the development, including buildings and other structures (e.g. substations, refuse or cycle storage), outdoor spaces, landscaping and access points and should be considered at an early stage in the design of a development, as these elements are often difficult to change in later stages.



## **Context**

### 2.9 Good design should:

- positively enhance the character, history, archaeology and nature of existing buildings on the site and other buildings immediately adjacent and in the surrounding area, and any strategic or local views. This is particularly important in conservation areas;
- respect, and be sensitive to, natural and physical features, both on and off the site. Features to be considered include, but are not limited to: slope and topography, vegetation, biodiversity, habitats, waterways and drainage, wind, sunlight and shade, and local pollutant sources. Movement of earth to, from and around the site should be minimised to prevent flood risk, land instability and unnecessary transport of aggregates, especially by road; and
- consider connectivity to, from, around and through the site for people using all modes of transport, including pedestrians, cyclists, wheelchair users, those with visual impairments, people with pushchairs, and motorised vehicles.

## **Building design**

### 2.10 Good design should:

- ensure buildings do not significantly overshadow existing/proposed outdoor spaces (especially designated open spaces), amenity areas or existing or approved renewable energy facilities (such as solar panels). For further information, refer to CPG3 Sustainability Renewable energy (A shadowing exercise may be required for tall buildings or where they are near open spaces);
- consider the extent to which developments may overlook the windows or private garden area of another dwelling;
- consider views, both local and London wide, and particularly where the site is within a recognised strategic viewing corridor (as shown on the policy Proposals Map);
- consider the degree of openness of an area and of open spaces, including gardens including views in and out of these spaces
- contributions to the character of certain parts of the borough;
- provide visual interest for onlookers, from all aspects and distances. This will involve attention to be given to both form and detail;
- consider opportunities for overlooking of the street and, where appropriate, provide windows, doors and other 'active' features at ground floor; and
- incorporate external facilities such as renewable energy installations, access ramps, plant and machinery, waste storage facilities and shading devices into the design of the development. Careful consideration must be given to ensure that the facility does not harm the built environment.

## **Land use**

- 2.11 The use of a building should:
- take into account the proposed use, and the needs of the expected occupants of the buildings and other users of the site and development; and
  - provide clear indication of the use of the building. It is noted, however, that reuse of existing buildings, as well as the accommodation of possible future changes of use, can make this difficult.

## **Materials**

- 2.12 Materials should form an integral part of the design process and should relate to the character and appearance of the area, particularly in conservation areas or within the setting of listed buildings. The durability of materials and understanding of how they will weather should be taken into consideration. The quality of a well designed building can be easily reduced by the use of poor quality or an unsympathetic palette of materials. We will encourage re-used and recycled materials, however these should be laid to ensure a suitable level accessible surface is provided. Further guidance is contained within CPG3 Sustainability (Sustainable use of materials).

## **Tall buildings**

- 2.13 Tall buildings in Camden (i.e. those which are substantially taller than their neighbours and/or which significantly change the skyline) will be assessed against a range of design issues, including:
- how the building relates to its surroundings, both in terms of how the base of the building fits in with the streetscape, and how the top of a tall building affects the skyline;
  - the contribution a building makes to pedestrian permeability and improved public accessibility;
  - the relationship between the building and hills and views;
  - the degree to which the building overshadows public spaces, especially open spaces and watercourses; and
  - the historic context of the building's surroundings.
- 2.14 In addition to these design considerations tall buildings will be assessed against a range of other relevant policies concerning amenity, mixed use and sustainability. Reference should be made to this CPG (Heritage chapter), CPG3 Sustainability (Climate change adaptation chapter) and CPG6 Protecting and improving quality of life (Overlooking and privacy and Wind/microclimate chapters).
- 2.15 Where a proposal includes a development that creates a landmark or visual statement, particular care must be taken to ensure that the location is appropriate (such as a particular destination within a townscape, or a particular functional node) and that the development is sensitive to its wider context. This will be especially important where the

development is likely to impact upon heritage assets and their settings (including protected views).

- 2.16 Design should consider safety and access. Guidance on these issues is contained within this CPG (Designing safer environments chapter) and CPG4 Protecting and improving quality of life (Access for all chapter). Schemes over 90m should be referred to the Civil Aviation Authority.

### **Design of public space**

- 2.17 The design of public spaces, and the materials used, is very important. The size, layout and materials used in the spaces around buildings will influence how people use them, and help to create spaces that are welcoming, attractive, accessible, safe and useful. They can also contribute to other objectives such as reducing the impact of climate change (e.g. the use of trees and planters to reduce run-off and provide shading), biodiversity, local food production and Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDs), and provide useful amenity space. In Conservation Areas there may be particular traditional approaches to landscaping/boundary treatments that should be respected in new designs.
- 2.18 The spaces around new developments should be considered at the same time as the developments themselves and hard / soft landscaping and boundary treatments should be considered as part of wider cohesive design. The landscaping and trees chapter in this CPG, and individual Conservation Area Appraisals, provide further guidance on this issue.
- 2.19 Public art can be a catalyst for improved environmental quality by upgrading and animating public space and enhancing local character and identity through helping create a sense of place. The Council will therefore encourage the provision of art and decorative features as an integral part of public spaces, where they are appropriate to their location and enhance the character and environment.
- 2.20 It is important that public spaces and streets are maintained to a high standard and so, in line with the Local Implementation Plan, the Council will continue to undertake public space enhancement works through specifically targeted programmes. The Designing safer environments chapter in this CPG provides more detailed guidance on the incorporation of safety and security considerations in public spaces.

### **Design and access statements**

- 2.21 Design and Access Statements are documents that explain the design ideas and rationale behind a scheme. They should show that you have thought carefully about how everyone, including disabled people, older people and children, will be able to use the places you want to build.
- 2.22 Design and Access Statements should include a written description and justification of the planning application and sometimes photos, maps and drawings may be useful to further illustrate the points made. The length

and detail of a Design and Access Statement should be related to the related to the size and complexity of the scheme. A statement for a major development is likely to be much longer than one for a small scheme.

- 2.23
- Design and Access Statements are required to accompany all planning, conservation and listed building applications, except in certain circumstances as set out on our website [www.camden.gov.uk/planning](http://www.camden.gov.uk/planning). Our website also provides a template for Design and Access Statements and lists the information that each statement should contain. Further guidance on Access Statements is provided in CPG4 Protecting and improving quality of life (Access for all chapter).

**Further information**

General	By Design: Urban Design in the Planning System – Towards Better Practice, DETR/CABE, 2000 Design and Access Statements; how to read, write and use them, CABE, 2007
Tall Buildings	Guidance on tall buildings, English Heritage/CABE, 2007
Historic Environment	Understanding Place: conservation areas designation, appraisal and management (2011) Building in Context, English Heritage/CABE, 2002. Seeing History in the View (2011) Good Practice Advice 3- Settings and Views (2015)
Other	Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors (RICS); and Royal Institute of British Architects (RIBA).



## 4 Extensions, alterations and conservatories

### KEY MESSAGES

- Alterations should always take into account the character and design of the property and its surroundings.
- Windows, doors and materials should complement the existing building.
- Rear extensions should be secondary to the building being extended.
- You can make certain types of minor alterations without planning permission (see below) external alterations.

4.1 This guidance provides advice to those seeking to alter or extend a residential property, including the erection of conservatories. The principles of this guidance also apply to extensions and alterations to other types of property. It expects high quality design that respects and enhances the character and appearance of a property and its surroundings, and also covers matters such as outlook, privacy and overlooking.

4.2 This guidance relates to Core Strategy Policy CS14 Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage and Development Policies DP24 Securing high quality design.

### When does this apply?

4.3 This guidance applies to all proposals for alterations and extensions to residential properties, although some aspects will be relevant to alterations and extensions to other types of buildings.

4.4 You can make certain types of minor changes to your property without needing to apply for planning permission. These are called "permitted development rights", and further details can be found on the planning portal website [www.planningportal.gov.uk](http://www.planningportal.gov.uk) or by contacting the Council. In some conservation areas, Article 4 directions have been introduced which have removed certain permitted development rights. Details of Article 4 Directions, including where they apply in Camden can be found in the Conservation and Urban Design section of our website [www.camden.gov.uk](http://www.camden.gov.uk).

4.5 In addition to this guidance, you should also make reference to chapters on Heritage, Design excellence and Roofs, Terraces and balconies, in this CPG. If your property is situated within a conservation area then you should also refer to the relevant Conservation Area Statement, Appraisal or Management Plan, which sets out detailed guidelines for development in a particular area. Many of these are available on our website.

## Guidance for all extensions and alterations

### External alterations

- 4.6 The good practice principles set out below and the general design considerations for residential façades shown in Figure 1 – ‘Alterations to Residential Façades’ should be followed when undertaking external alterations. A façade is the front or face of a building.

### Good practice principles for external alterations

- 4.7 Alterations should always take into account the character and design of the property and its surroundings. A harmonious contrast with the existing property and surroundings may be appropriate for some new work to distinguish it from the existing building; in other cases closely matching materials and design details are more appropriate so as to ensure the new work blends with the old.

### Windows

- Where it is necessary to alter or replace windows that are original or in the style of the originals, they should be replaced like with like wherever possible in order to preserve the character of the property and the surrounding area. New windows should match the originals as closely as possible in terms of type, glazing patterns and proportions (including the shape, size and placement of glazing bars), opening method, materials and finishes, detailing and the overall size of the window opening.
- Where timber is the traditional window material, replacements should also be in timber frames. uPVC windows are not acceptable both aesthetically and for environmental reasons, including their relatively short lifespan and inability to biodegrade. Similarly, where steel is the traditional window material, steel replacements will be sought wherever possible, see also CPG3 Sustainability (Sustainable use of materials chapter), which gives guidance on the use of sustainable materials).
- Reference should be made to the Building Research Establishment's (BRE) Green Guide to Specification when sourcing replacement window frames.
- Where the original glazing bars are highly detailed and intricate, or contain stained glass or leaded panes these should be retained and repaired. See also the Camden leaflet *A Guide to Windows (2006)*, which is available on our website, for advice on secondary glazing and other ways to improve energy efficiency while retaining attractive original features.
- Where windows are replaced they should have the lowest 'U-value' feasible.
- Listed building consent will be required for replacement windows, secondary glazing and double-glazing in listed buildings.
- In conservation areas original single-glazed windows often contribute to the character and appearance of the area, and should be retained



and upgraded. There may however be some instances where double-glazing can be installed in a design that matches the original, for instance sash windows or casements with large individual pane sizes, or in secondary glazing. In such cases, the window frame and glazing bars of the replacement windows should match the existing.

- Further guidance on window alterations and the effect that this can have on energy efficiency and protecting heritage assets can be found on English Heritage's 'Climate Change and your Home' website: [www.climatechangeandyourhome.org.uk](http://www.climatechangeandyourhome.org.uk)

### Doors

- Where you are looking to replace doors their design should match the dimensions, proportions, joinery details, panelling and glazing of the original. Where timber replacement doors are proposed the timber should be sustainably sourced.
- Characteristic doorway features, such as porches, such be retained where they make a positive contribution to the character of groups of buildings.

### Materials

- Wherever possible you should use materials that complement the colour and texture of the materials in the existing building, see also CPG3 Sustainability (Sustainable use of materials chapter). In historic areas traditional materials such as brick, stone, timber and render will usually be the most appropriate complement to the existing historic fabric; modern materials such as steel and glass may be appropriate but should be used sensitively and not dominate the existing property.
- Materials for alterations should weather well, so their ageing process contributes positively to the character of the building, and the site's wider context.
- Original surface finishes should be retained or replicated wherever possible, as they are usually central to the architectural design / character treatment of a building. These may cover the entire building or façade (such as stucco facing), the roof elements (such as roof tiles and roof ridges), highlight specific features (such as windows or doors) or act as decorative elements (such as ironwork or terracotta panels).
- When repairing existing wall finishes, the composition of the original material (such as plaster, stucco or render) should be determined, the defective area cut out and a replacement material of identical chemical composition applied and properly bonded. Concrete repairs are generally non-original and unsympathetic to historic buildings, and can damage bricks, and should be replaced with a more traditional lime-based finish.
- The insulating quality of materials should be considered, along with their embodied energy (the energy used in manufacture) and the potential for re-use and recycling.

- Alterations or repairs to brickwork or stonework should match the original in all respects while satisfying the needs of durability and maintenance. This should include matching the original bond, mortar colour and texture. Retention of any existing pointing is encouraged wherever possible.
- Samples of brick type and mortar colour will normally be required to be submitted to the Council as part of any application.
- Painting, rendering or cladding of brickwork will normally be resisted, as it is often unsightly and can damage the appearance of a building by obscuring the texture and original colour of the façade. Painting, rendering or cladding may also trap moisture, which can cause major damp problems in the masonry.

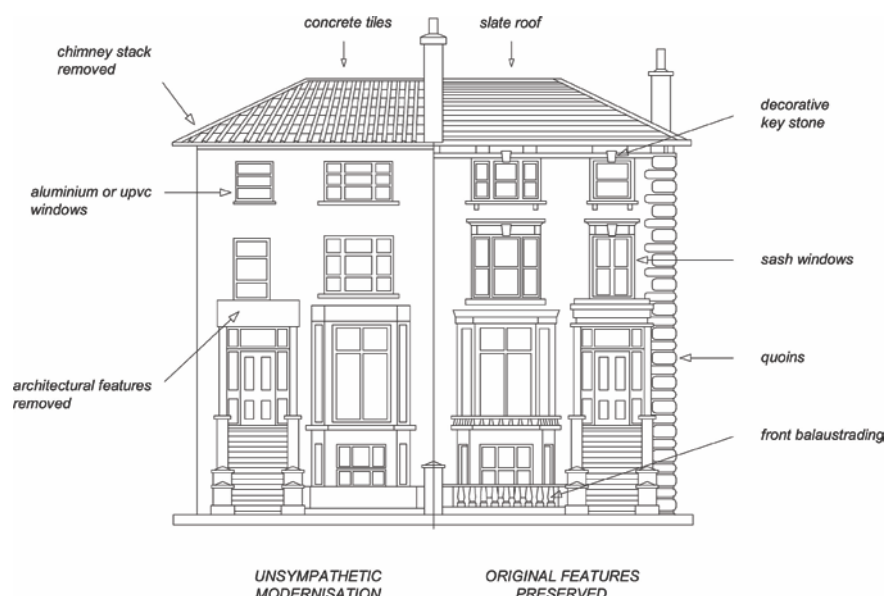
### External pipework

- Original external pipework and guttering should be repaired or reinstated in a like-for-like manner, where possible. In the case of historic buildings, cast iron replicas of original pipework are preferable to uPVC pipes. New pipework should be restricted to the side and rear elevations of buildings to avoid spoiling the appearance of the principal façade and should be grouped together and located in a discrete position.

### Scale

- 4.8 Extensions should be subordinate to the original building in terms of scale and situation unless the specific circumstances of the site, such as the context of the property or its particular design, would enable an exception to this approach. More detailed guidance on design considerations is contained within CPG1 Design (Design excellence chapter).

**Figure 2. Alterations to residential facades**



## **Rear extensions**

- 4.9 A rear extension is often the most appropriate way to extend a house or property. However, rear extensions that are insensitively or inappropriately designed can spoil the appearance of a property or group of properties and harm the amenity of neighbouring properties, for example in terms of outlook and access to daylight and sunlight.

### **General principles**

- 4.10 Rear extensions should be designed to:
- be secondary to the building being extended, in terms of location, form, scale, proportions, dimensions and detailing;
  - respect and preserve the original design and proportions of the building, including its architectural period and style;
  - respect and preserve existing architectural features, such as projecting bays, decorative balconies or chimney stacks;
  - respect and preserve the historic pattern and established townscape of the surrounding area, including the ratio of built to unbuilt space;
  - not cause a loss of amenity to adjacent properties with regard to sunlight, daylight, outlook, overshadowing, light pollution/spillage, privacy/overlooking, and sense of enclosure;
  - allow for the retention of a reasonable sized garden; and
  - retain the open character of existing natural landscaping and garden amenity, including that of neighbouring properties, proportionate to that of the surrounding area.
- 4.11 Materials should be chosen that are sympathetic to the existing building wherever possible (see also CPG3 Sustainability on Sustainable use of materials).

### **Height of rear extensions**

- 4.12 In order for new extensions to be subordinate to the original building, their heights should respect the existing pattern of rear extensions, where they exist. Ground floor extensions are generally considered preferable to those at higher levels. The maximum acceptable height of an extension should be determined in relation to the points outlined in paragraph 4.10 above. In cases where a higher extension is appropriate, a smaller footprint will generally be preferable to compensate for any increase in visual mass and bulk, overshadowing and overlooking that would be caused by the additional height.
- 4.13 In most cases, extensions that are higher than one full storey below roof eaves/parapet level, or that rise above the general height of neighbouring projections and nearby extensions, will be strongly discouraged.

### **Width of rear extensions**

- 4.14 The width of rear extensions should be designed so that they are not visible from the street and should respect the rhythm of existing rear extensions.
- 4.15 In addition, the rear of some buildings may be architecturally distinguished, either forming a harmonious composition, or visually contributing to the townscape. The Council will seek to preserve these where appropriate. Some of the Borough's important rear elevations are identified in conservation area statements, appraisals and management plans.

### **Side extensions**

- 4.16 Certain building forms may lend themselves to side extensions. Such extensions should be designed in accordance with the general considerations set out above in paragraph 4.10. Side extensions should also:
- be no taller than the porch; and
  - set back from the main building.
- 4.17 In many streets in the north of the Borough houses have mature rear gardens that can often be seen through gaps between buildings, softening the urban scene and providing visual interest. The infilling of gaps will not be considered acceptable where:
- significant views or gaps are compromised or blocked;
  - the established front building line is compromised;
  - the architectural symmetry or integrity of a composition is impaired;
  - the original architectural features on a side wall are obscured; or
  - access to the rear of a property is lost.
- 4.18 Where a property is located in a conservation area, reference should be made to the relevant conservation area statements, appraisals and management plans, which often identify important gaps and vistas where infilling would be inappropriate.

**Figure 3. Side extensions**

## Conservatories

4.19 Conservatories should normally:

- be located adjacent to the side and rear elevations of the building;
- be subordinate to the building being extended in terms of height, mass, bulk, plan form and detailing;
- respect and preserve existing architectural features, e.g. brick arches, windows etc;
- be located at ground or basement level. Only in exceptional circumstances will conservatories be allowed on upper levels;
- not extend the full width of a building. If a conservatory fills a gap beside a solid extension, it must be set back from the building line of the solid extension; and
- be of a high quality in both materials and design.

4.20 Conservatories should not overlook or cause light pollution to neighbouring properties, including to those in flats above. In order to minimise overlooking, opaque lightweight materials such as obscured glass may be necessary on façades abutting neighbouring properties. Also, in order to minimise light pollution, solid lightweight materials, one-way glass or obscured glass may be required.

- 4.21 Further guidance is contained within CPG4 Protecting and improving quality of life (Light Pollution chapter).

**Development in rear gardens and other open land**

- 4.22 The construction of garden buildings, including sheds, stand-alone green houses and other structures in rear gardens and other undeveloped areas, can often have a significant impact upon the amenity, biodiversity and character of an area. They may detract from the generally soft and green nature of gardens and other open space, contributing to the loss of amenity for existing and future residents of the property.
- 4.23 Large garden buildings may also affect the amenity value of neighbours' gardens, and if used for purposes other than storage or gardening, may intensify the use of garden spaces.
- 4.24 Development in rear gardens should:
- ensure the siting, location, scale and design of the proposed development has a minimal visual impact on, and is visually subordinate to, the host garden
  - not detract from the open character and garden amenity of the neighbouring gardens and the wider surrounding area
  - use suitable soft landscaping to reduce the impact of the proposed development
  - ensure building heights will retain visibility over garden walls and fences
  - use materials which complement the host property and the overall character of the surrounding area. The construction method should minimise any impact on trees (also see Landscape design and trees chapter in this CPG), or adjacent structures
  - address any impacts of extensions and alterations upon water run-off and groundwater flows, both independently or cumulatively with other extensions, and demonstrate that the impact of the new development on water run-off and groundwater flows will be negated by the measures proposed. Reference should be made to CPG3 Sustainability (Flooding chapter).
- 4.25 Pockets of privately owned land make important contributions to the character of certain parts of the borough, both in established neighbourhoods and areas of new development, creating village greens, informal verges, set backs for established structures or settings for listed buildings. Building on such areas will generally be discouraged.
- 4.26 Where any type of development, either in a rear garden or on private land that forms part of a public space, may be appropriate in principle, a full assessment should be made prior to the commencement of the development to avoid any potential impact upon trees or other vegetation in the surrounding area. This assessment may be required as part of an application for planning permission.

**Further information**

- 4.27 The following professional bodies provide further guidance and advice on buildings and design matters:
- Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors (RICS); and
  - Royal Institute of British Architects (RIBA).





## 5 Roofs, terraces and balconies

### KEY MESSAGES

Roof extensions fall into two categories:

- Alterations to the overall roof form; or
- Smaller alterations within the existing roof form, such as balconies and terraces.

When proposing roof alterations and extensions, the main considerations should be:

- The scale and visual prominence;
- The effect on the established townscape and architectural style;
- The effect on neighbouring properties

- 5.1 This guidance provides advice on roof alterations and extensions and on proposals for balconies and terraces. The Council will seek to ensure that roof alterations are sympathetic and do not harm the character and appearance of buildings or the wider townscape in the borough.
- 5.2 This guidance replates primarily to Development Policies DP24 Securing high quality design and DP25 Conserving Camden's Heritage.

### When does this apply?

- 5.3 This guidance applies to all planning applications involving roof alterations, roof extensions, balconies and terraces, and is particularly relevant to residential properties.
- 5.4 For properties in conservation areas, reference should also be made to the relevant conservation area statements, appraisals and management plans. These describe the area and its special character and contain specific area-based advice.
- 5.5 Where buildings are listed, reference should also be made to planning guidance on Heritage.

### Roof alterations and extensions – general principles

- 5.6 Proposals to alter and extend roofs fall into two categories: those that are accommodated within the existing roof form, such as dormer windows and roof lights, and those which alter the overall roof form, such as the construction of mansard roofs.
- 5.7 Additional storeys and roof alterations are likely to be **acceptable** where:
- There is an established form of roof addition or alteration to a terrace or group of similar buildings and where continuing the pattern of development would help to re-unite a group of buildings and townscape;

- Alterations are architecturally sympathetic to the age and character of the building and retain the overall integrity of the roof form;
- There are a variety of additions or alterations to roofs which create an established pattern and where further development of a similar form would not cause additional harm.

5.8 A roof alteration or addition is likely to be **unacceptable** in the following circumstances where there is likely to be an adverse affect on the skyline, the appearance of the building or the surrounding street scene:

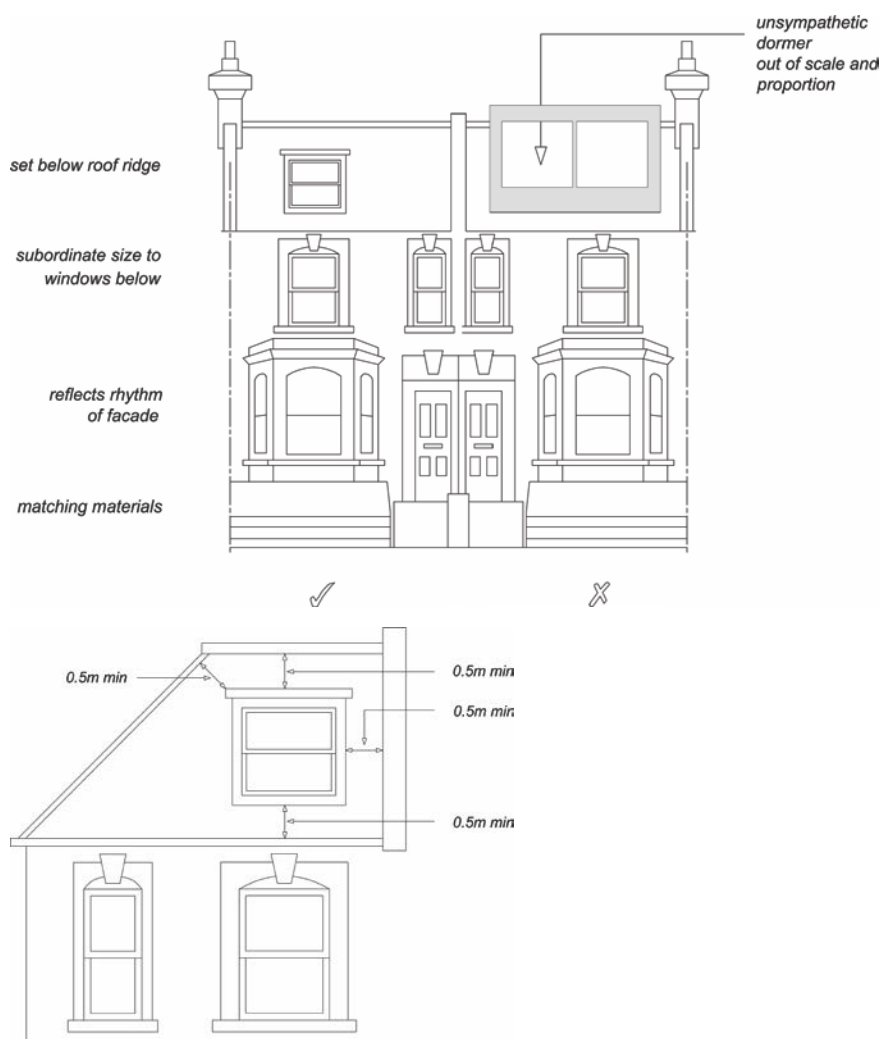
- There is an unbroken run of valley roofs;
- Complete terraces or groups of buildings have a roof line that is largely unimpaired by alterations or extensions, even when a proposal involves adding to the whole terrace or group as a co-ordinated design;
- Buildings or terraces which already have an additional storey or mansard;
- Buildings already higher than neighbouring properties where an additional storey would add significantly to the bulk or unbalance the architectural composition;
- Buildings or terraces which have a roof line that is exposed to important London-wide and local views from public spaces;
- Buildings whose roof construction or form are unsuitable for roof additions such as shallow pitched roofs with eaves;
- The building is designed as a complete composition where its architectural style would be undermined by any addition at roof level;
- Buildings are part of a group where differing heights add visual interest and where a roof extension would detract from this variety of form;
- Where the scale and proportions of the building would be overwhelmed by additional extension.

5.9 Materials, such as clay tiles, slate, lead or copper, that visually blend with existing materials, are preferred for roof alterations and repairs. Where roofs are being refurbished, original materials such as keyhole ridge tiles or decorative chimney stacks and chimney pots should be reused. Replacement by inappropriate substitutes erodes the character and appearance of buildings and areas.

5.10 Where the principle of an additional storey is acceptable, the more specific guidance set out below will apply. This advice is supplemented by more specific area-based advice as set out in the Council's conservation area statements, appraisals and management plans which set out our approach to preserving and enhancing such areas. Many of these appraisals and management plans are available for download on our website, or are available as hard copies from our Planning reception.

## Roof dormers

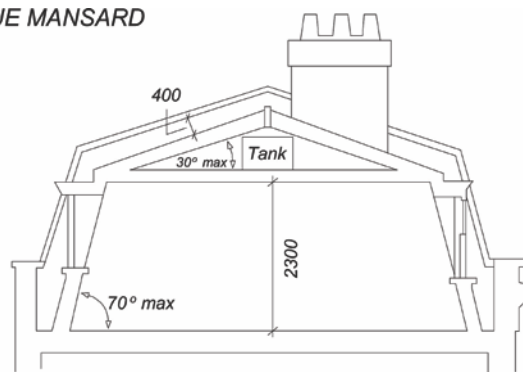
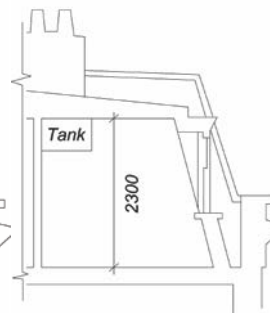
- 5.11 Alterations to, or the addition of, roof dormers should be sensitive changes which maintain the overall structure of the existing roof form. Proposals that achieve this will be generally considered acceptable, providing that the following circumstances are met:
- a) The pitch of the existing roof is sufficient to allow adequate habitable space without the creation of disproportionately large dormers or raising the roof ridge. Dormers should not be introduced to shallow-pitched roofs.
  - b) Dormers should not be introduced where they cut through the roof ridge or the sloped edge of a hipped roof. They should also be sufficiently below the ridge of the roof in order to avoid projecting into the roofline when viewed from a distance. Usually a 500mm gap is required between the dormer and the ridge or hip to maintain this separation (see Figure 4). Full-length dormers, on both the front and rear of the property, will be discouraged to minimise the prominence of these structures.
  - c) Dormers should not be introduced where they interrupt an unbroken roofscape.
  - d) In number, form, scale and pane size, the dormer and window should relate to the façade below and the surface area of the roof. They should appear as separate small projections on the roof surface. They should generally be aligned with windows on the lower floors and be of a size that is clearly subordinate to the windows below. In some very narrow frontage houses, a single dormer placed centrally may be preferable (see Figure 4). It is important to ensure the dormer sides (“cheeks”) are no wider than the structure requires as this can give an overly dominant appearance. Deep fascias and eaves gutters should be avoided.
  - e) Where buildings have a parapet the lower edge of the dormer should be located below the parapet line (see Figure 4).
  - f) Materials should complement the main building and the wider townscape and the use of traditional materials such as timber, lead and hanging tiles are preferred.

**Figure 4. Dormer windows**

- 5.12 See CPG2 Housing (Residential development standards chapter) for further information, particularly the section on ceiling heights.
- 5.13 The presence of unsuitably designed new or altered dormers on neighbouring properties will not serve as a precedent for further development of the same kind.

### **Mansard Roofs**

- 5.14 Mansard roofs are a traditional means of terminating a building without adding a highly visible roof. This form is acceptable where it is the established roof form in a group of buildings or townscape.

**Figure 5. Mansard Roofs****TRUE MANSARD****FLAT TOP MANSARD****True Mansard**

Lower slope is at a steeper angle than the upper, and the upper slope is visible

**Flat topped Mansard**

Upper slope of a pitch below 5° or totally flat

- 5.15 Mansard roofs are often the most appropriate form of extension for a Georgian or Victorian dwelling with a raised parapet wall and low roof structure behind. Mansard roofs should not exceed the height stated in Figure 5 so as to avoid excessive additional height to the host building. They are often a historically appropriate solution for traditional townscapes. It should be noted that other forms of roof extensions may also be appropriate in situations where there is a strong continuous parapet and the extension is sufficiently set back or where they would match other existing sympathetic roof extension already in the terrace.

**Parapet wall**

A low wall or railing that is built along the edge of a roof, balcony or terrace for protection purposes.

**Cornice**

The topmost architectural element of a building, projecting forward from the main walls, originally used as a means of directing rainwater away from the building's walls.

- 5.16 The three main aspects to consider when designing a mansard roof extension are its:
- pitches and profile;
  - external covering; and
  - windows.
- 5.17 The lower slope (usually 60-70°) should rise from behind and not on top of the parapet wall, separated from the wall by a substantial gutter. Original cornice, parapet and railing details should be retained and where deteriorated or lost, should be incorporated into the design of new roof extensions. Visible chimney stacks should be retained and increased in height, where necessary. Only party walls with their chimney stacks and windows should break the plane of the roof slope, and should be accommodated in a sensitive way and be hidden as far

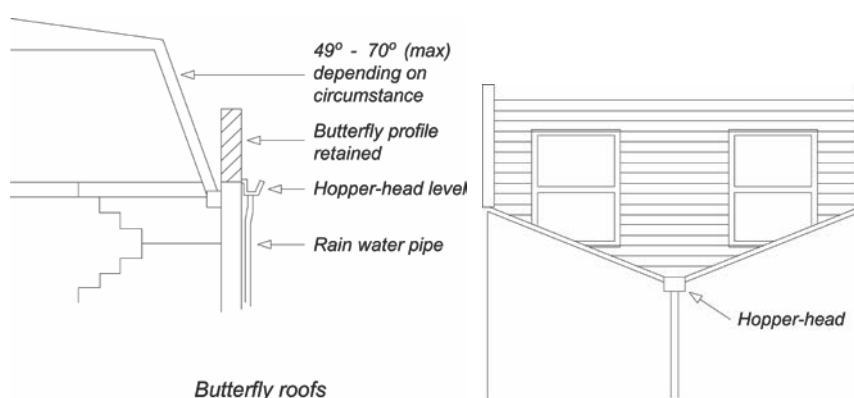
as is possible. (See also guidance on dormer windows and roof lights). Dormer windows or roof lights should be confined to the lower slope.

- 5.18 Roofing materials should be of the highest quality because of their significant visual impact on the appearance of a building and townscape and the need to be weather-tight. Natural slate is the most common covering and this should be laid with a traditional overlap pattern. Artificial slate or felt are not acceptable roof coverings in conservation areas. Where a roof in a conservation area is being re-covered, the choice of covering should replicate the original, usually natural slate or clay tile.

### Valley or Butterfly roofs

- 5.19 On buildings with a 'valley' or 'butterfly' roof if a mansard extension is considered acceptable in terms of the guidance in paragraphs 5.7 and 5.8 of this chapter, then the parapet should be retained. The new roof should start from behind the parapet at existing hopper-head level, forming a continuous slope of up to a maximum of 70° (see Figure 6). In this context, it is usually more appropriate to introduce conservation-style roof lights, which are flush with the roof slope, rather than dormers. Terraces and additional railings will not usually be acceptable.

**Figure 6. Butterfly roofs**



#### Hopper head level

The level at which the 'hopper head' (a square or funnel shaped receptacle to connect rainwater or waste pipes to a down-pipe) is positioned.

### Other roof additions

- 5.20 On some contemporary buildings a less traditional form of roof addition may be more appropriate. In such cases, proposals should still have regard for the following general principles:
- The visual prominence, scale and bulk of the extension;
  - Use of high quality materials and details;

- Impact on adjoining properties both in terms of bulk and design and amenity of neighbours, e.g. loss of light due to additional height;
- Sympathetic design and relationship to the main building.

### **Roof lights**

- 5.21 Roof lights can have an adverse impact upon the character and appearance of buildings and streetscapes. This occurs where they are raised above the roof slope rather than being flush with the roof profile, or where they are an incompatible introduction into an otherwise uncluttered roofscape, or where they conflict with other architectural roof elements, e.g. gables and turrets.
- 5.22 Roof lights should be proportioned to be significantly subordinate both in size and number and should be fitted flush with the roof surface. Some properties, particularly listed buildings and those within conservation areas with prominent roof slopes may be so sensitive to changes that even the installation of roof lights may not be acceptable.

### **Balconies and terraces**

- 5.23 Balconies and terraces can provide valuable amenity space for flats that would otherwise have little or no private exterior space. However, they can also cause nuisance to neighbours. Potential problems include overlooking and privacy, daylight, noise, light spillage and security.
- 5.24 Balconies and terraces should form an integral element in the design of elevations. The key to whether a design is acceptable is the degree to which the balcony or terrace complements the elevation upon which it is to be located. Consideration should therefore be given to the following:
- detailed design to reduce the impact on the existing elevation;
  - careful choice of materials and colour to match the existing elevation;
  - possible use of setbacks to minimise overlooking – a balcony need not necessarily cover the entire available roof space;
  - possible use of screens or planting to prevent overlooking of habitable rooms or nearby gardens, without reducing daylight and sunlight or outlook; and
  - need to avoid creating climbing opportunities for burglars.

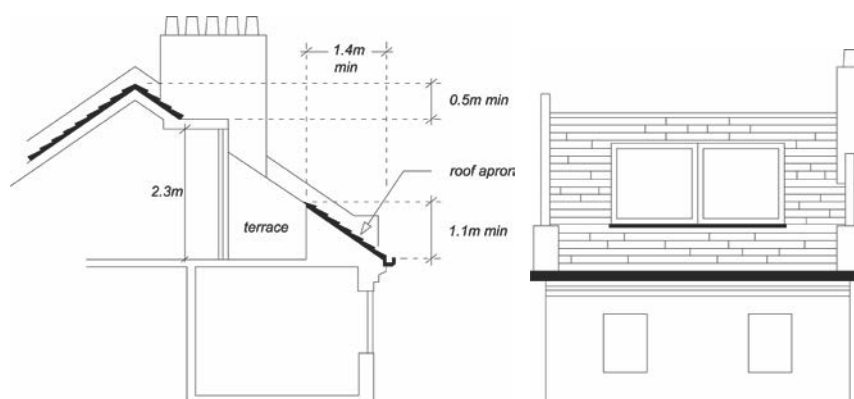
### **Roof Level**

- 5.25 A terrace provided at roof level should be set back behind the slope of a pitched roof in accordance with Figure 7, or behind a parapet on a flat roof. A terrace should normally comply with the following criteria:
- The dimensions of the roof should be sufficient to accommodate a terrace without adversely affecting the appearance of the roof or the elevation of the property.
  - A terrace will only normally be acceptable on the rear of properties. It is normally inappropriate to set back a mansard to provide a terrace.

- It should not result in the parapet height being altered, or, in the case of valley/butterfly roofs, the infilling of the rear valley parapet by brickwork or railings.
- Any handrails required should be well set back behind the line of the roof slope, and be invisible from the ground.
- It should not result in overlooking of habitable rooms of adjacent properties.

- 5.26 When a terrace is provided within the slope of a pitch as in Figure 7, the adjacent tiles or slates should be kept unbroken above the eaves. The width of the terrace should be no wider than a dormer opening. A terrace may be acceptable behind an existing parapet. Where the height of the parapet is less than 1.1m, a railing will be required to fulfil Building Regulations.

**Figure 7. Roof terraces**



### **Building services equipment**

- 5.27 New building services equipment and water tanks should be accommodated within the envelope of the building and its siting should be considered as part of the overall design (see chapter on Building services equipment in this CPG). Building services equipment includes, but is not limited to, heating and cooling systems, ventilation and extraction systems and associated ducting for electricity, communications and plumbing.

### **Green roofs**

- 5.28 We encourage the incorporation of green roofs into schemes where appropriate in design terms (see chapter on Green roofs and walls in CPG3 Sustainability). You should contact the Council to confirm whether planning permission is required for green roofs. Planning permission is not required on flat roofs which are concealed by a parapet.

### **Solar panels**

- 5.29 We encourage the installation of solar panels into schemes and for some properties these will not need planning permission. You should



contact the Council and visit the Planning Portal website [www.planningportal.gov.uk](http://www.planningportal.gov.uk) to confirm whether planning permission is required for solar panels. Solar panels should be sited so as to maximise efficiency but minimise their visual impact and glare, for example utilising valley roofs and concealed roof slopes. Reference should be made to CPG3 Sustainability (Energy Efficiency: existing buildings and Energy Efficiency: new buildings chapters).



## 7 Shopfronts

### KEY MESSAGES

Shopfront alterations should respect the detailed design, materials, colour and architectural features of the shopfront and building itself.

This section provides information on how to deal with the five key shopfront features:

- Shopfront components,
- Signs and lighting,
- Blinds and canopies,
- Security shutters,
- Cash machines.

- 7.1 Well designed shopfronts increase the attractiveness of a building and the local area and can have an impact on commercial success by increasing the attraction of shops and shopping centres to customers. This is particularly important in town centres and the character and appearance of where conservation area and listed buildings. On the other hand, insensitive shopfront design can harm the appearance and character of buildings and shopping areas
- 7.2 This guidance relates to Core Strategy Policy – CS14 – Promoting High Quality places and Conserving Our Heritage and Development Plan Policies – DP30 – Shopfronts – and to planning applications for new shopfronts and alterations for existing.



### When does this guidance apply?

#### General

- 7.3 This guidance applies to all applications which may materially alter the external appearance of a building or any element of the historic environment and therefore may require planning permission, or conservation area or listed building consent.

- 7.4 You will generally need planning permission for:
- a new shopfront;
  - alterations to an existing shopfront including awnings and canopies, external security shutters, blinds, grilles and security measures; and
  - change of use will generally require planning permission.
- 7.5 Planning permission is not normally required for routine maintenance works, such as redecoration or straightforward repairs. For further detailed guidance check with the Council.
- 7.6 Any alterations (or replacement) of shopfronts that form part of a listed building will require Listed Building Consent and will need to be consistent with the age and style of the building. For further information see the chapter 3 Heritage of this CPG. More stringent controls will apply for the following works:
- re-painting a shopfront in a different colour,
  - installing a security alarm or extractor fan,
  - altering the shop interior,
  - installing blinds or shutters, and
  - advertisements.
- 7.7 Conservation Area Consent is required for the proposed complete or substantial demolition of any building in a conservation area. This includes the removal of a shopfront or of any feature that gives character to a building. In assessing applications to alter shopfronts within conservation areas special attention will be given to the desirability of preserving and enhancing the character and appearance of the Conservation Areas (for further information see chapter 3 Heritage of this CPG).
- 7.8 For shops in conservation areas, reference should also be made to the relevant Conservation Area Statement/Conservation Area Appraisal & Management Strategy (there are 39 in total). These describe the area and its special character and include guidelines that provide the framework for development proposals in the area and the appraisals contain audits of shopfronts of merit.
- 7.9 Advertisement consent is a separate procedure that applies to the display of advertisements on shopfronts. You can find further guidance in the document Outdoor advertisements and signs: A guide for advertisers (CLG, 2007) and chapter 8 'Advertisements, signs and hoardings' of this CPG).

**BUILDING REGULATIONS APPROVAL**

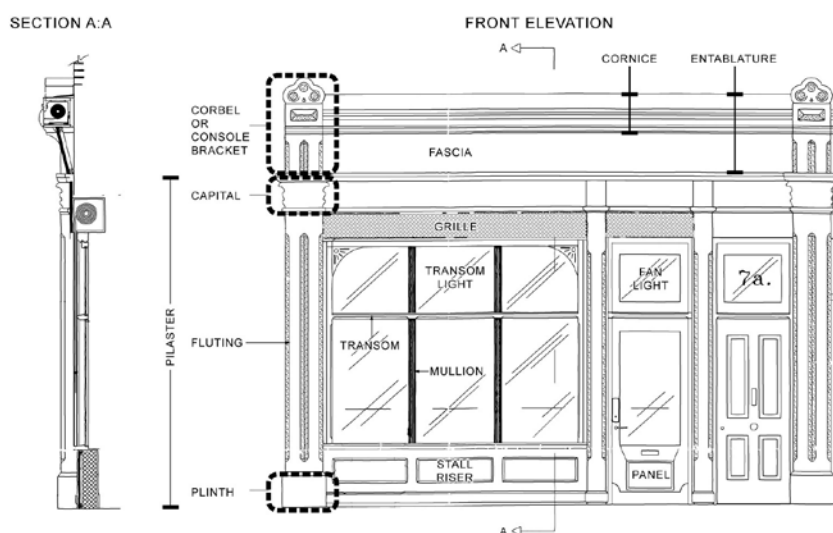
You need building regulations approval for all work which alters the shop's structure, entrance arrangement, changes its fire escape, or affects the level of access currently provided.

## Guidance for Shopfronts

### Design and appearance of shopfronts

- 7.10 The basic architectural features that make up shopfronts are illustrated in Figure 8.

**Figure 8. Shopfront elements**



### General principles

- 7.11 Shopfront alterations should respect the detailed design, materials, colour and architectural features of the shopfront and building itself, the following will need to be considered:
- Historic, locally distinctive or characteristic shopfronts which contribute to the townscape should be retained. In some cases the reinstatement of missing features will be encouraged.
  - New shopfronts should be designed as part of the whole building and should sensitively relate to the scale, proportions and architectural style of the building and surrounding facades.
  - Shopfronts forming part of a larger new development should be considered as an integral part of the overall design.
  - Standardised “house-style” frontages may have to be amended in order to harmonise with the surrounding context and respect the building, particularly in conservation areas and for listed buildings.
  - All shopfronts should be designed to provide access into the premises for all.

## Key shopfront components

- 7.12 The following are key shopfront design components you need to consider when making alterations to an existing shopfront:

### Window Displays

- The window display is the main visual element of a shopfront. Shop frontages should be largely glazed to maintain a window display rather than creating a solid frontage (including obscured glass) which will be discouraged.
- On traditional shopfronts large expanse of undivided glass should be avoided. Vertical glazing bars (mullions) should be used to subdivide large windows to help visually relate the shopfront with the upper elevations of the building.

### Entrances

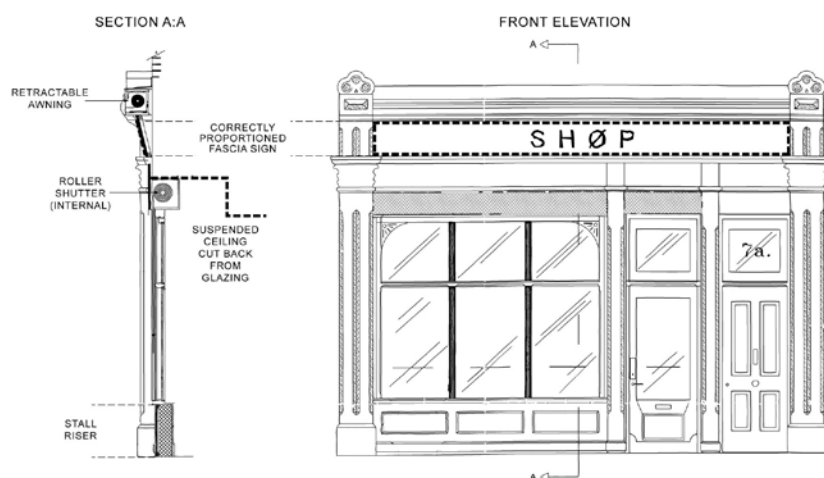
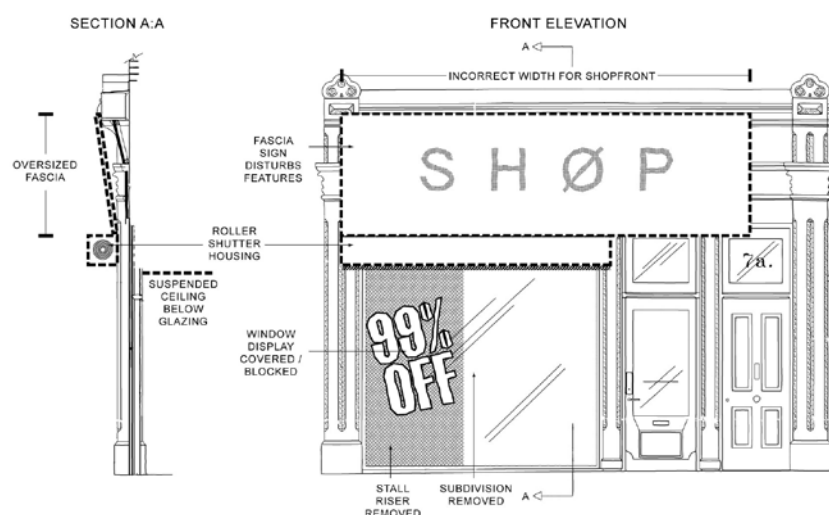
- The design of the door should be in keeping with the other elements of the shopfront. The solid bottom panel should align with the stallriser. The top of the door should align with the transom.
- Decorative tiling should be retained.
- All new build shop units and shopfronts should be designed to be fully accessible to everyone.
- In the case of existing buildings, particularly where a new shop front is proposed, the following guidance should be followed:
  - Shops that have a change in level from pavement to shop floor surface can usually incorporate ramped access into or within the shop. Exceptions preventing a ramped area to be created may include the presence of structural beams or floor slabs..
  - Entrance doors should be accessible to all, particularly wheelchair users and people with limited manual dexterity. 1000mm minimum clear door width in new buildings and 775mm door width in existing buildings where a new shop front or alterations to a shop front are proposed.
- to ensure that services are reasonably accessible to disabled people refer to Camden Planning Guidance on Access for all.

### Shopfront recess

- Where there is an existing shopfront recess - often found in older traditional shopfronts e.g. listed buildings and conservation areas - they should be retained.
- Traditional horizontally-operated lattice security gates can in some cases be employed to protect recessed shop entrances, but they should not extend across windows. On traditional shopfronts, removable timber or metal lattice style shutters is often more appropriate.
- New recesses in shopfronts will be strongly discouraged due to their potential for attracting anti-social behaviour.

## Fascias

- The fascia should be of a suitable size and proportion in relation to the building and should not normally extend above the cornice or below the capital as it would upset the overall balance and proportions of a shopfront or parade (see Figure 9 and Figure 10).
- Fascia signs should not obscure or damage existing architectural features. Deep box fascias which project beyond the shopfront frame should be avoided.
- Lettering on fascia signs should be proportionate to the scale of the shopfront. To aid identification, fascia signs should include the street number of the premises.
- Where a shopfront and fascia extend across two or more shop unit bays, the removal of intervening pilasters are not acceptable as it would:
  - weaken the frame's visual support to the upper floors; and
  - disrupt the character and rhythm of a shopping frontage created by the widths of individual shopfronts.
- Lettering on fascia signs should be proportionate to the scale of the shopfront. Main fascias should also be of a suitable size and proportion in relation to the building and should sit between cornice and shopfront itself and should not project above or below the cornice level obscuring upper floor or shop windows.
- Fascia and box signs should not obscure or damage existing architectural features.

**Figure 9. Good shopfront section and elevation****Figure 10. Inappropriate shopfront section and elevation**

### Pilasters

- New pilasters are preferably placed in line with solid wall, not windows above, to emphasise their function. This is particularly important in the case of shopping frontages on sloping sites where existing stepped profiles of fascias and stallrisers should be preserved or reintroduced wherever possible.

### Stallrisers

- Stallrisers consist of solid elements below shop windows. They form a base to the shopfront display, and prevent the glazing from being damaged or soiled.
- Stallrisers should be retained and generally incorporated to any new shopfront on a period buildings.



- Where stallrisers are provided, they should be at least 300mm high or to the top of the pilaster base or door panel and faced in appropriate materials for the context. They should not provide ledges that can be sat upon. Glazing should be brought to the front of a stallriser.

### **Colour and materials**

- Materials should be chosen for their durability and appropriateness to their location. Traditional materials such as timber, stone and render are the most appropriate for new shopfronts, particularly for listed buildings and in conservation areas.
- More contemporary materials such as colour-coated steel, aluminium and bronze instead of timber may be appropriate in some circumstances.
- Existing glazed brickwork or tiling should be retained.
- Colour schemes for shopfronts and in particular the projecting framework should be carefully considered, particularly in conservation areas and for listed buildings.
- Proposals should be accompanied by full details of materials, finishes and colours (or sample and specification cards).

### **Folding shopfronts**

- Folding shopfronts are not generally acceptable, particularly those on historic buildings such as listed buildings and those in Conservation Areas. When open, they erode the appearance of the shopfront, creating a visual void, and can increase disturbance to neighbouring properties, particularly in the case of food and drink premises. When closed they appear as a row of doors rather than a shopfront. This creates a heavier appearance than a shopfront mullion and reduces the area of glass in the shopfront.

### **Lightwells / grilles**

- Pavement lights or small lightwells covered with metal grilles are typically found in front of shopfronts. These provide light into the areas beneath whilst allowing shoppers close inspection of the window display.
- Creating open lightwells with railings in front of a shopfront is not generally acceptable as it prevents window shopping and disrupts the building's relationship to the rhythm of the street. This is also the case if the shopfront has been converted into residential accommodation.

### **Advertisements and signs**

- 7.13 Shops and businesses need to ensure that their name and other details are clearly displayed on their premises and, as a result, signs are among the most prominent forms of advertising on buildings. However, signs that are unsympathetically designed can cause significant harm to the building and the local townscape. Signs should relate well to the

character, scale and architectural features of the building and respect their local context.

- 7.14 Properties should only have one main fascia sign and one ancillary projecting or hanging sign per street frontage, although two projecting signs may be appropriate in cases of large shopfronts stretching across two or more shop units. Too many adverts/signs on a property contribute to visual clutter and can detract from the appearance of the street scene.

**Projecting and hanging signs**

- 7.15 Projecting and hanging signs should normally be level with the fascia rather than below or above it. They should be positioned to the side of the shopfront at fascia level.
- 7.16 Signs at upper floor levels will be discouraged. Advertising for upper floor premises by lettering on windows or by suspended banners on large frontages will only be considered acceptable where advertising a specific event for a temporary period.
- 7.17 Advert signs - including those on canopies/blinds, should:
- be considered as an integral part of a shopfront or building, designed in from the outset with new structures;
  - be in harmony with the existing building, and neighbouring ones, in terms of their proportions, design and materials;
  - See Camden Planning Guidance on Advertisements, signs and hoardings.

**Canopies, awnings and blinds**

- 7.18 Blinds can add colour and interest to the street scene. However, it is important to ensure that they do not dominate a shopfront or shop parade.

**Canopy**

A decorative structure providing a sheltered walk to the entrance of a building.

**Awning**

A sheet of canvas or synthetic fabric hung above a shopfront as protection against rain or sun

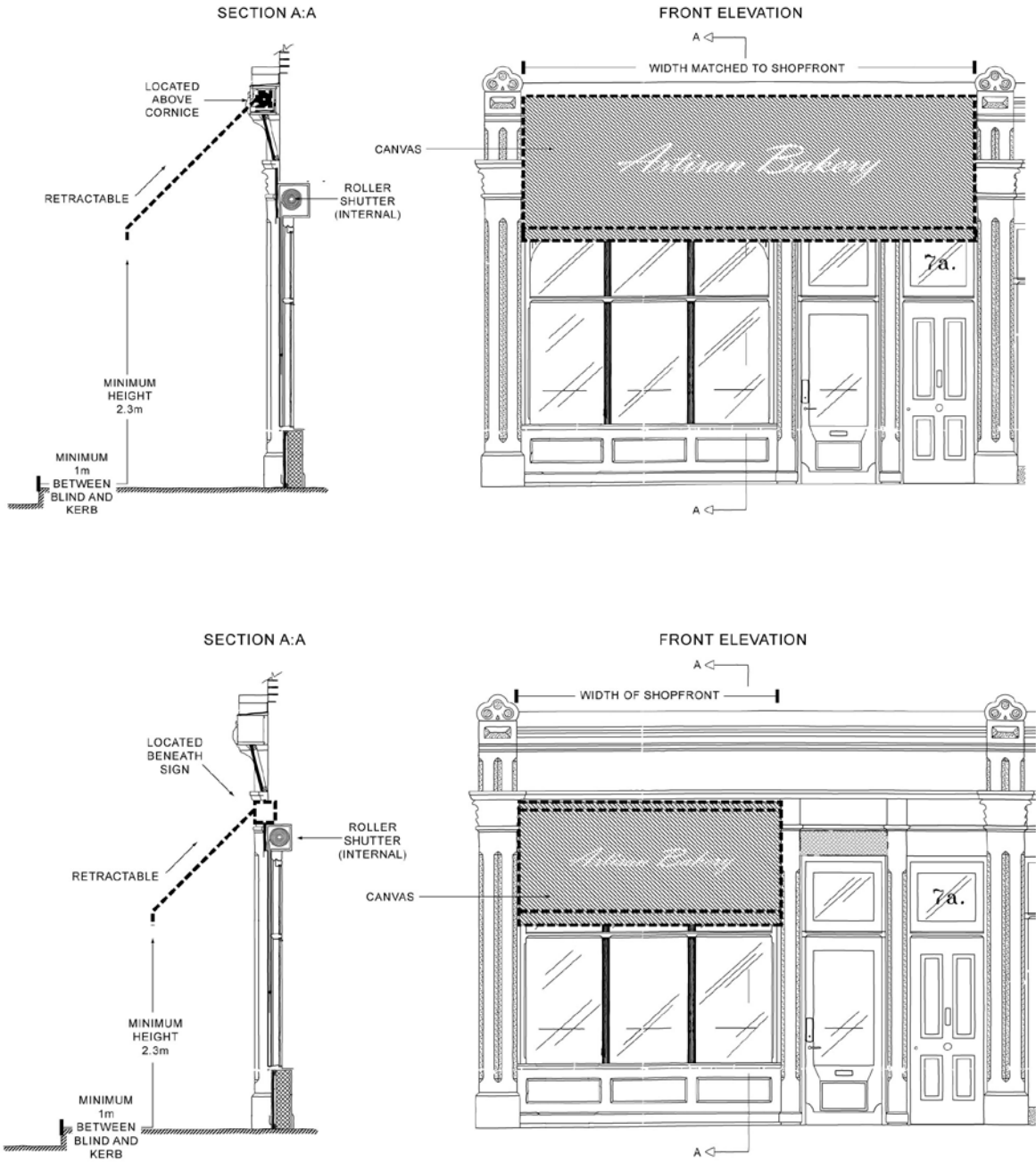
**Blind**

A structure of canvas or other material stretched used to keep sun or rain off a shop window.

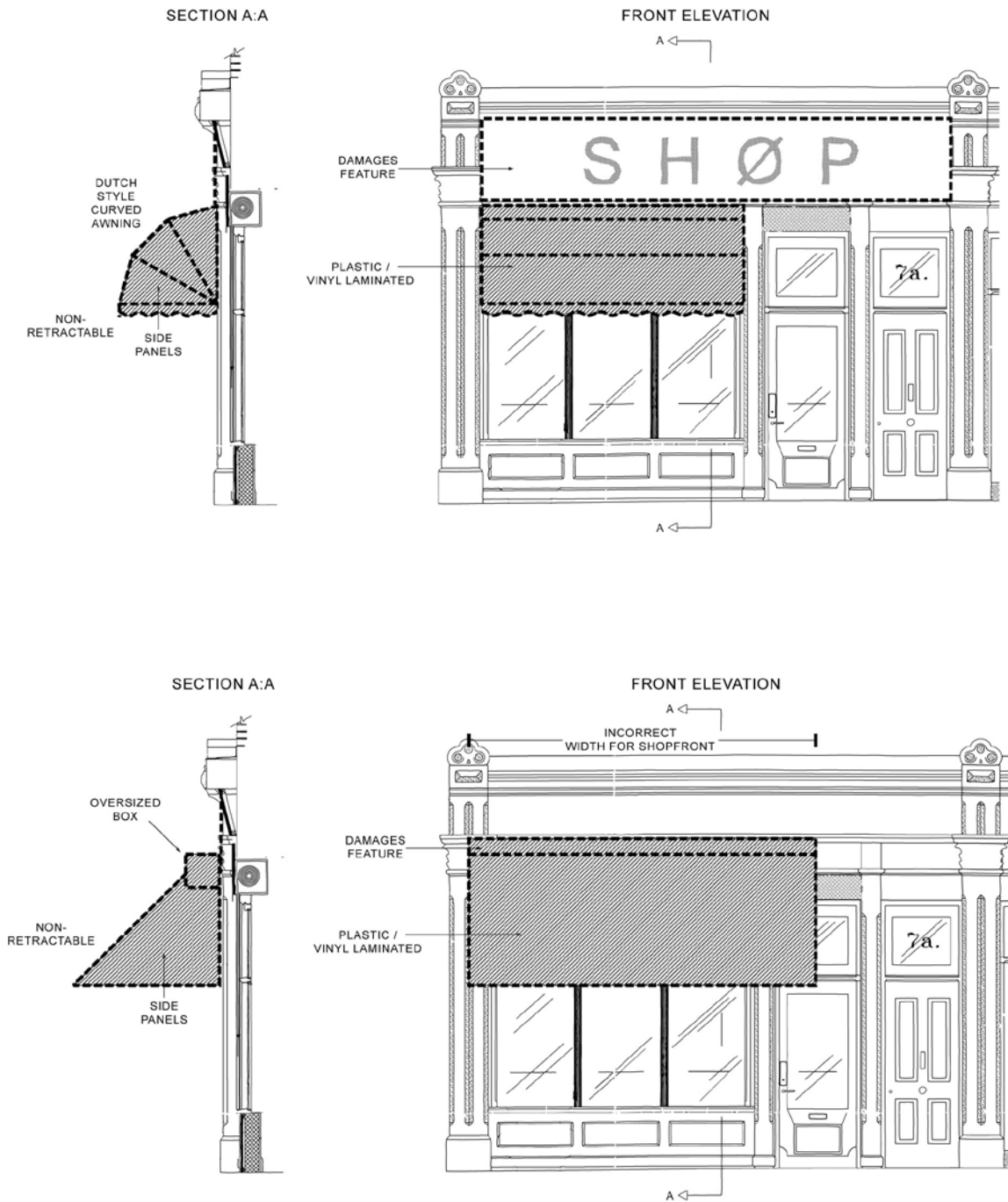
7.19 Shopfront canopies and blinds are only likely to be acceptable where they are:

- retractable;
- traditional canvas;
- blind box integrated with the overall design;
- attached between the fascia and shopfront; and
- be flush with the fascia level.

Figure 11. Appropriate ways to install shopfront awnings



## Inappropriate ways to install shopfront awnings



**Retractable**

- 7.20 Retracting awnings and blinds do not normally require planning permission, although they may require advertisement consent in certain cases. They should not:
- obscure or damage the fascia and other important features of the shopfront and buildings;
  - have discordant and over-dominant shapes, but be appropriate in position, design and materials to the character and scale of both the shopfront, building and locality.

**Fixed**

- 7.21 Fixed canopies, require planning permission. Acrylic / plastic “Dutch blinds”, or similarly reflective materials will be strongly discouraged, due to their bulk and materials and the resulting visual clutter.

**Materials**

- 7.22 Canvas blinds are often characteristic features of historic shopfronts and should therefore be retained or replaced using a similar design – acrylic or plastic blinds are not normally suitable.

**Signage**

- 7.23 Canopies or blinds with signage (a letter or words for advertising purposes or not), they are treated as advertisements and therefore advertisement consent will be required rather than planning permission (See chapter 8 ‘Advertisements, signs and hoardings’ in this CPG).
- 7.24 In general all blinds should be designed and installed to:
- ensure public safety;
  - incorporate a minimum of 2.3 metres between the bottom of the blind and the pavement; and
  - incorporate a minimum of 1 metre between the blind and the kerb edge.

**Shopfront security**

- 7.25 Security shutters can be visually unattractive and create a 'dead', hostile appearance (especially out of opening hours), which can affect the commercial viability of an area and harm the pedestrian experience.
- 7.26 These guidelines offer suggest the most appropriate means of providing security protection while minimising impacts on the appearance of the shopfront, the building and the character of the area.

**Shutters**

- 7.27 The Council strongly encourages internal rather than external shopfront security measures. Other forms of enhanced shopfront security should

be considered instead of external shutters. For example, improved internal lighting, alarm systems, the use of toughened or laminated glass, etc. In cases where external measures (shutters, grilles or alarm boxes, etc) are proposed they would only be permitted where they do not harm the character of shopfronts, such as internal brick bond grilles or collapsible gates.

- 7.28 External security shutters will normally require planning permission, whilst internal shutters normally do not. Where internal shutters are installed they should be set back to leave a window display. In the case of listed buildings, the installation of any shopfront security measures, external or internal, will require listed building consent. On listed buildings, there will be a presumption against the use of external security shutters and grilles in favour of internal.
- 7.29 Where an external shutter is proposed it may only be considered acceptable provided it is integrated into the shopfront in terms of design, materials and colour. External measures should avoid using solid roller shutters. This includes the 'pin-hole' versions that rely upon internal illumination for any transparent effect. These designs have negative environmental impacts including:
- obscuring the shopfront and hiding window displays;
  - attracting graffiti;
  - preventing natural surveillance;
  - creating a hostile and unsafe appearance in streets and shopping centres; and
  - being visually unattractive.

### **Shutter boxes**

- 7.30 Shutter boxes should be discrete and should not project forward of the fascia or obscure any architectural features. They should be concealed wherever possible, for example set behind or within the fascia panel, the guide rails concealed within the frame of the shopfront and shutter should be close onto the stallriser.

### **Grilles**

- 7.31 Roller grilles are preferable to solid or pin-hole shutters as they provide security without obscuring window displays and allow views of the shop interior, which enhances surveillance and security.

### **Removable grilles**

- 7.32 Removable or collapsible grilles can be used internally or externally and in both cases allow a certain degree of visibility. These only require planning permission if installed externally. However, listed building consent will also be required for internal grilles in listed buildings.
- 7.33 Removable grilles are expected to remain in place only outside trading hours and should be stored inside at all other times. Any fixings should

be discretely placed and must not harm architectural features or mouldings.

- 7.34 Where there is a recessed entrance it is preferable to install 'Concertina style gate between the openings.

### **Finishes**

- 7.35 All grilles and shutters should have an acceptable finish. They should be coloured (painted, powder coated or stove enamelled) to match the rest of the shopfront, including signs. Uncoated shutters, galvanised steel, a milled finish or anodised aluminium are not considered acceptable finishes. In the exceptional cases where solid shutters are acceptable, original designs by artists will be encouraged provided they respect their location, particularly in Conservation Areas.

### **Burglar Alarms**

- 7.36 Burglar alarm devices must be sited so that they are both adequately visible as a deterrent but do not detract from the visual character of the shopfront.

### **Cash machines**

- 7.37 Cash machines require planning permission and, in the case of listed buildings, listed building consent. Illuminated advertising for cash machines should be discreet and is subject to advertisement consent.
- 7.38 Cash machines (also known as cash points and ATMs) are only likely to be acceptable provided they are:
- treated as an integral part of a building's design wherever possible;
  - not dominant in the shop display frontage in terms of size or materials;
  - positioned sensitively and not be located where queuing could cause problems;
  - with minimal amount of display material;
  - located on the busiest elevation of a building to reduce the risk of robbery;
  - fully accessible to disabled people in both location and detailed arrangement; and
  - in existing bank buildings of traditional design they are most successfully inserted into existing stone recesses or beneath window bays.



**Further information**

- 7.39 English Heritage has also prepared guidance on heritage assets within:
- English Heritage – ‘Easy Access to Historic Buildings’ 2012 - [www.english-heritage.org.uk](http://www.english-heritage.org.uk)
  - English Heritage – ‘Easy Access to Historic Landscapes’ 2013 - [www.english-heritage.org.uk](http://www.english-heritage.org.uk)
- 7.40 For further guidance on how to make shopfronts more accessible to all users as well as disabled users, see:
- The Disability Rights Commission publication “Making access to goods and services easier for disabled customers: A practical guide for businesses and other small service providers
  - BS 8300:2009+A1:2010 ‘Design of buildings and their approaches to meet the needs of disabled people’ – Code of Practice’ (BSI)
  - Inclusive Mobility – A guide to best practice on Access to Pedestrian and Transport Infrastructure, 2005 (Dept for Transport).



## Guidance on standards for waste storage

- 10.7 This section provides detailed guidance on the requirements for both internal and external recycling and waste facilities to ensure designs allow sufficient space for the storage of recyclable material and waste in developments. To encourage occupants to recycle, internal storage areas should be designed into each unit of a new development. This will enable occupants to segregate their waste into refuse and recyclables, and store it temporarily, until it can be transferred to external bins.

### Residential development of 6 dwellings or fewer

#### Space requirements

- 10.8 Residential development of 6 dwellings or fewer are usually serviced by a kerbside recyclables and waste collection. The designs for recycling and waste facilities need to provide sufficient internal and external storage areas for each unit, ensuring:
- that internal space is provided for recycling and refuse storage, comprising adequate space for a recycling receptacle (typically a green reusable box or bag), food waste caddy, and waste bin for non-recyclables. Kitchens and utility rooms are generally the most appropriate locations;
  - there is external storage for mixed (commingled) recyclables, organic kitchen waste and non-recyclable waste, providing space for the following:
    - a free-standing 140l or 240l wheelie bin for the storage of commingled recycling;
    - a free-standing kitchen waste caddy;
    - seasonal storage of garden waste i.e. in large hessian sacks;
    - a free-standing receptacle for the storage of refuse (should the developer or resident wish to purchase one, as the Council does not currently provide containers for refuse);
    - for details of container dimensions please see Figure 13, below.

### Residential development of 7 dwellings or more

- 10.9 Collection services for developments with 7 or more residential dwellings vary depending on the individual circumstances of the premises. For this type of development a kerbside collection is preferred, where possible. For external storage requirements, the guidance for residential development of 6 or fewer units should be used.
- 10.10 Where communal facilities are required (i.e. the dwellings will share central recycling and refuse bins), the following steps should be followed:
- 10.11 The table below can be used to calculate the total volume of all waste and recycling generated in a week:

Size of household	Number in development	Projected Weekly Waste per household	Waste produced from all households
Studio / one bedroom	A	100 litres	$A \times 100 = W$ litres
Two bedroom	B	170 litres	$B \times 170 = X$ litres
Three bedroom	C	240 litres	$C \times 240 = Y$ litres
Total Weekly Waste Arising			$W+X+Y = Z$ litres

- 10.12 If there are more than six households in a block of flats we recommend the use of bulk bins. The standard Eurobins we use have a capacity of 1,100 or 1,280 litres. The minimum required can be calculated as below:

$$\text{Number of bulk bins required} = \frac{(Z) \text{ litres (from Table 1)}}{1,100 \text{ litres (volume of bulk bin)}}$$

- 10.13 Provision of bins should at least be split equally between refuse and recycling including provision for food waste – e.g. if a building requires 4.5 x 1,100l bins, 2 should be for refuse and 2 for dry recycling, plus a 660l bin for food waste.

#### Space requirements

- 10.14 Internal storage: Bulk bins must be placed on smooth impervious material that is 100 mm thick to withstand the weight. If multiple bins are needed they are better kept in an enclosure. This discourages non-residents from using the bins and also improves the aesthetics of the development. The dimensions of bulk bins are given in the table below.

**Figure 13. Storage containers and dimensions**

<b>Container Type</b>	<b>Use</b>	<b>External dimensions mm (H x W x D)</b>
55l green box	Storage of mixed dry recycling by households without space for a wheelie bin. Can be stored internally or externally, collected from the kerbside.	350 x 390 x 585
45l reusable green bag	Storage of mixed dry recycling by households without space for a wheelie bin. Can be stored internally or externally, collected from the kerbside	350 x 300 x 450
7l kitchen caddy	Internal storage of food waste. Contents are then transferred to a larger outdoor caddy or communal food waste bin.	252 x 252 x 229
23l kitchen caddy	External storage and collection of food waste by households with a kerbside collection	405 x 320 x 400
90l white sack	Seasonal external storage of compostable garden waste	450 x 450 x 450
140l wheelie bin	External storage and collection of mixed dry recycling by households with a kerbside collection.	1070 x 580 x 550
240l wheelie bin	External storage and collection of mixed dry recycling by households with a kerbside collection	1070 x 580 x 740
500l Eurobin	Communal external storage and collection of food recycling for households with communal collections	1145 x 1305 x 745
1100l Eurobin	Communal external storage and collection of mixed dry recycling and refuse for households with communal collections	1370 x 1260 x 990

(NB: This list, including the bin dimensions, is subject to change. It is only to be used for preliminary design purposes)

- 10.15 Residents should not be expected to carry their waste more than 30 metres in the horizontal distance from their front door to the bin store.
- 10.16 The enclosure or chamber should be large enough to allow clearance of 150 mm between each bin and the walls.
- 10.17 There should be space in front of the bins to allow residents to easily access the bins when depositing waste.
- 10.18 If multiple bins are used then there should be sufficient space to rotate the bins in between collections.

- 10.19 The walls should be made from an impervious, non-combustible material that ideally has a fire resistance of one hour when tested to BS 476-21.
- 10.20 If a gate or door is added to the enclosure or chamber it should be metal, hardwood or softwood clad with metal. Ideally it should have a fire resistance of 30 minutes when tested to BS 476-22. The door frame should allow clearance of 150 mm either side of the bin, when it is being pulled out for collection. The door frame should be rebated into the reveals of the opening. There should be a latch or clasp to hold the door open while the collection process takes place.
- 10.21 Arrangements should be made for the cleansing of the bin stores with water and disinfectant. A hose union tap should be installed for the water supply. Drainage should be by means of trapped gully connected to the foul sewer. The floor of the bin store area should have a suitable fall (no greater than 1:20) towards the drainage points.
- 10.22 If the chambers are inside the building they should have a light. The lighting should be a sealed bulkhead fitting ( housings rated to IP65 in BS EN 60529:1992).
- 10.23 Internal bin chambers should have appropriate passive ventilators to allow air flow and prevent unpleasant odours. The ventilation must be fly and vermin proofed and near to either the roof or floor, but away from the windows of dwellings.

#### **Access for collections**

- 10.24 Collectors should not have to cart a bulk bin more than 10 metres from the point of storage to the collection vehicle.
- 10.25 The gradient of any path that the bulk bins have to be moved on should ideally be no more than 1:20, with a width of at least 2 metres, and the surface should be smooth.
- 10.26 If the storage area is raised above the area where the collection vehicle parks, then a dropped kerb is needed to safely move the bin to level of the collection vehicle.
- 10.27 The roadway the vehicle parks on should be able to accommodate the weight and size of a 26 tonne vehicle.

#### **Non-residential and commercial buildings**

- 10.28 Occupiers of commercial premises are legally obliged to make an arrangement with either the Council or a licensed waste carrier for the collection of the waste produced from the premises.
- 10.29 The volume of waste generated and thus the number and type of containers that a commercial development requires is ultimately dependent on the use of the building. Further information can be found on the Council's website:  
<http://camden.gov.uk/ccm/content/environment/waste-and-recycling/commercial-waste/duty-of-care.en>

- 10.30 Where an extension or change of use to an existing property is proposed, this may result in the removal of existing container storage areas, typically, to the rear of a property. This may be acceptable provided that an alternative storage area is designated as part of the proposed development, in line with this guidance. For external storage requirements, Figure 14: External Storage Requirements should be used.

#### Space requirements

- Internal collection and storage points should always be considered for all types of waste to maximise the amount of recyclable material.
- External storage must be provided in most cases. As a guide, approximately one cubic metre storage space is required for every 300-500sq m of commercial space (includes both recyclable and non-recyclable waste). Storage space must be designed to accommodate bins to hold this amount of waste, separated, and should be designed in consultation with the waste collection contractor.
- Waste and recyclables from residential and commercial components of a development must be stored separately, but they should be stored using the same container type to facilitate ease of collection.
- For a summary of external waste storage requirements see Figure 14

#### RESTAURANTS AND FOOD WASTE

Special consideration must be given to the location and nature of external storage areas. The volume of waste generated is generally high and has a high biodegradable content, therefore can potentially cause nuisance from odour, visual blight, and through attraction of vermin and scavengers. Storage of such waste should be in solid receptacles which ameliorate negative environmental impacts

Since 1st January 2006 developments that generate food waste have had to comply with the requirements of the Animal By-Products Regulations 2005. The Regulations place controls on the collection, handling, transport, storage and disposal of animal by-products, which includes catering waste. This may have implications for the design of the building and the waste containers required. Further information on The Animal By-Products Regulations 2005 should be sought from DEFRA – [www.defra.gov.uk/animalh/by-prods/default.htm](http://www.defra.gov.uk/animalh/by-prods/default.htm)

#### Location Requirements

- 10.31 The table below summarises the key external storage requirements. In particular, the first six features apply to all developments regardless of size and type of units.

**Figure 14. External storage requirements**

	<b>External storage area features:</b>	<b>Less than 6 residential units</b>	<b>7 or more residential units</b>	<b>Non-residential (commercial) Development</b>
1	Should not be located near ground storey windows. They should be located within 10 metres of an external access.	✓	✓	✓
2	External storage areas and collection points must be as close as possible to, and preferably within 10 metres of, a place suitable for a collection vehicle to stop.	✓	✓	✓
3	Storage facilities must be at or near street level, and should be accessible via appropriately sized and graded ramps to allow bins to be wheeled to and from the collection point easily.	✓	✓	✓
4	Must be safe for users by being well lit and visible from public vantage points and nearby dwellings / tenancies.	✓	✓	✓
5	Should be unroofed, unless they are fully enclosed and secured (ideally inaccessible to animals).	✓	✓	✓
6	Should be accessible for collection purposes and not impede pedestrian or vehicular access on public thoroughfares or to and from buildings.	✓	✓	✓
7	Should be located as close to the front property boundary as possible, preferably behind the front boundary wall, without detracting from the street scene.		✓	
8	Consideration should be given to the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• allocation of additional external storage space in the future, e.g. additional bins,</li> <li>• composting facilities - in residential development with a garden or landscaping,</li> <li>• provision of onsite storage for bulky waste (i.e. furniture) items and potential opportunities for re-use of these items.</li> </ul>		✓	
9	Should be in an enclosed chamber that can be accessed from outside the building.			✓
10	Large developments in areas that are deficient in recycling banks ("bring") facilities will be expected to incorporate these facilities onsite for use by the general public - must be located in secure and easily accessible communal areas,		✓	✓



### Additional Requirements

- 10.32 Applicants must provide details of storage for waste and recyclables in a proposed development as part of their application. These should be shown on the plans or in the application documents, where possible, and will form part of the approval
- 10.33 For schemes that create 7 or more dwellings, or includes a non-residential component, the applicant must consult Camden's Planning Department prior to making an application to determine the best means of storage and collection for the development. A statement describing the proposed waste storage and collection arrangements should be provided with the application.
- 10.34 For large proposals, or for proposals with complex waste separation or collection arrangements, a management plan might be required as a condition of approval.
- 10.35 Consideration should also be given to materials and finishes, and lighting of waste enclosures, to ensure that they are safe and secure, and do not present a fire hazard. These are dealt with in the Building Regulations.

### Further information

Camden Street Environment Services	<p>Applicants are advised to contact Camden Street Environment Services in the first instant prior to making an application to determine the appropriate means of storage and collection required for a proposal</p> <p>Address:  Roy Shaw Centre  3-5 Cressy Road  London NW3 2ND  020 7974 6914/5  <a href="http://www.camden.gov.uk/waste">www.camden.gov.uk/waste</a></p>
Waste storage requirements	<p>Waste Storage : A Guide for Developers of Commercial and Residential Premises in the London Borough of Camden, Camden Street Environment Services</p> <p>BS 5906 2005 Waste management in buildings – Code of practice, British Standards</p>
Assistance with the identification of an appropriate company to deal with recyclable waste from the proposed development	<p>Waste recycling <a href="http://www.wasterecycling.org.uk">www.wasterecycling.org.uk</a></p> <p>For free environmental guidance for small and medium-sized enterprises, see Environment Agency (NetRegs)  <a href="http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/netregs/default.aspx">www.environment-agency.gov.uk/netregs/default.aspx</a></p>

Camden Planning Guidance

# Housing

London Borough of Camden

CPG 2



July 2015



## CPG2    Housing

1	Introduction.....	5
2	Affordable housing and housing in mixed use development ....	7
3	Student Housing.....	48
4	Residential development standards.....	59
5	Lifetime Homes and Wheelchair Housing .....	69
6	Development involving net loss of homes.....	81



# 1 Introduction

## What is Camden Planning Guidance?

- 1.1 We have prepared this Camden Planning Guidance (CPG) to support the policies in our Local Development Framework (LDF). This guidance is therefore consistent with the Core Strategy and the Development Policies, and forms a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) which is an additional “material consideration” in planning decisions. The Council formally adopted CPG2 Housing on 6 April 2011 following statutory consultation. The Camden Planning Guidance documents (CPG1 to CPG8) replace Camden Planning Guidance 2006.
- 1.2 This document (CPG2 Housing) has been subject to two updates:
- 4 September 2013 following statutory consultation in November to December 2012, and
  - 17 July 2015 following statutory consultation in March to April 2015.
- Details on these updates and the consultation process are available at [camden.gov.uk/cpg](http://camden.gov.uk/cpg).
- 1.3 The Camden Planning Guidance covers a range of topics (such as design, sustainability, amenity and planning obligations) and so all of the sections should be read in conjunction, and within the context of Camden’s LDF.

## Housing in Camden

- 1.4 A key priority for the Council is to ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home at a price they can afford in a community where they want to live. Camden is a very popular place to live, which means that average house prices are high and that the demand for affordable housing far outstrips supply.
- 1.5 The Local Development Framework seeks to make full use of Camden’s capacity for housing to establish a plentiful supply and broad range of homes. In addition to meeting or exceeding Camden’s housing targets, the Local Development Framework seeks to ensure that new homes are built to a high standard and provide well-designed accommodation that meets the needs of a range of occupiers.

**What does this guidance cover?**

- 1.6 This guidance provides information on all types of housing development within the borough. It provides specific guidance on:
- Affordable housing
  - Student housing
  - Residential Space standards
  - Lifetime homes and wheelchair housing
  - Development involving net loss of homes
- 1.7 It highlights the Council's requirements and guidelines which support the Local Development Framework policies:
- CS1 – Distribution of growth
  - CS5 – Managing the impact of growth and development
  - CS6 – Providing quality homes
  - CS14 – Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage
  - DP1 – Mixed use development
  - DP2 – Making full use of Camden's capacity for housing
  - DP3 – Contributions to the supply of affordable housing
  - DP4 – Minimising the loss of affordable housing
  - DP5 – Homes of different sizes
  - DP6 – Lifetime homes and wheelchair housing
  - DP7 – Sheltered housing and care homes for older people
  - DP8 – Accommodation for homeless people and vulnerable people
  - DP9 – Student housing, bedsits and other housing with shared facilities
  - DP26 – Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours

## 4 Residential development standards

### KEY MESSAGE

Development should provide high quality housing that provides secure, well-lit accommodation that has well-designed layouts and rooms.

- 4.1 This guidance relates to Camden Core Strategy policies CS5 – *Managing the impact of growth and development*, CS6 – *Providing quality homes* and CS14 – *Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage* plus Camden Development Policy DP26 – *Managing the impact of developers on occupiers and neighbours*. In addition, homes of all tenures should meet lifetime homes standards in accordance with Development Policy DP6 and the CPG on Lifetime homes and wheelchair housing.

### TENURE

Describes the ownership of a home and the relationship between a household and their home i.e. owner-occupied, shared ownership, private rented, social rented, etc.

- 4.2 The '**Access for all**' section in CPG6 **Amenity** sets out the Council's approach to providing buildings and spaces that are accessible to everyone. Reference should also be made to the **Design Excellence** section of CPG1 **Design** and to other sections of CPG2 **Housing**.
- 4.3 The space standards in this guide are minimum requirements and should not be taken as maxima. Housing which exceeds the minimum standards will always be encouraged.
- 4.4 This guidance applies to planning applications involving the provision of residential accommodation and residential conversions, extensions and change of use. In cases involving residential conversions of listed buildings a sensitive and imaginative approach to achieving these standards may need to be taken.

### MAYOR'S HOUSING SPG

The Mayor has prepared a draft replacement housing SPG. The Mayor's draft SPG supports the emerging replacement London Plan, which makes provision for residential standards to be applied across all tenures of development. Both the draft replacement London Plan and the draft replacement Housing SPG are expected to be adopted in autumn 2011.

In addition, we anticipate that housing with public subsidy in London will have to comply with the Mayor's London Housing Design Guide from April 2011 (published in interim form in August 2010). The Mayor is seeking to adopt the London Housing Design Guide standards for all housing tenures in London through the London Plan.

- 4.5 Camden's Core Strategy indicates that we will seek a range of self-contained homes to meet identified dwelling size priorities. These



priorities are set out in detail in our Development Policies document – see particularly policy DP5 and paragraph 5.4.

## **Guidance on residential development standards**

### **General principles**

- 4.6 All residential developments in the Borough are required to be designed and built to create high quality homes:
- All newly created dwellings for households of 2 or more people should be self-contained (applies to homes in Use Class C3, but does not apply to care homes for elderly or vulnerable people, student housing, bedsits, or other Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMOs)).
  - Each dwelling should have its own secure private entrance which leads either directly from the street or off a common entrance hall – the number of entrances off one corridor should be limited.

#### **SELF-CONTAINED**

Accommodation with its own kitchen, bathroom and toilet for the sole use of occupants behind a separate front door.

#### **HOUSES IN MULTIPLE OCCUPATION (HMO)**

HMOs are flats or houses permanently occupied by more than one household, where each household does not have exclusive access to all cooking, washing and toilet facilities behind a locked front door.

### **Layout**

- 4.7 There should usually be a permanent partition between eating and sleeping areas. Kitchens and living rooms that are permanently separated are preferable. However, combined kitchen and living areas are considered acceptable as long as the floor area is sufficient to allow for the greater range of activities that will take place in them.

### **Rooms**

- All rooms should be able to function for the purpose for the purpose for which they are intended.
- They should have an adequate size, shape, door arrangement, height, insulation for noise and vibration and natural lighting and ventilation.
- They should lead off a hallway or lobby so that it is possible to access any habitable room without passing through another habitable room, although Building Regulations Part B - Fire Safety allow inner rooms provided they meet certain criteria.

#### **HABITABLE ROOM**

A room that is capable of being used as primary living space. Generally consists of living rooms, dining rooms, large kitchen/diners and large bedrooms

### **Flexible construction/layout**

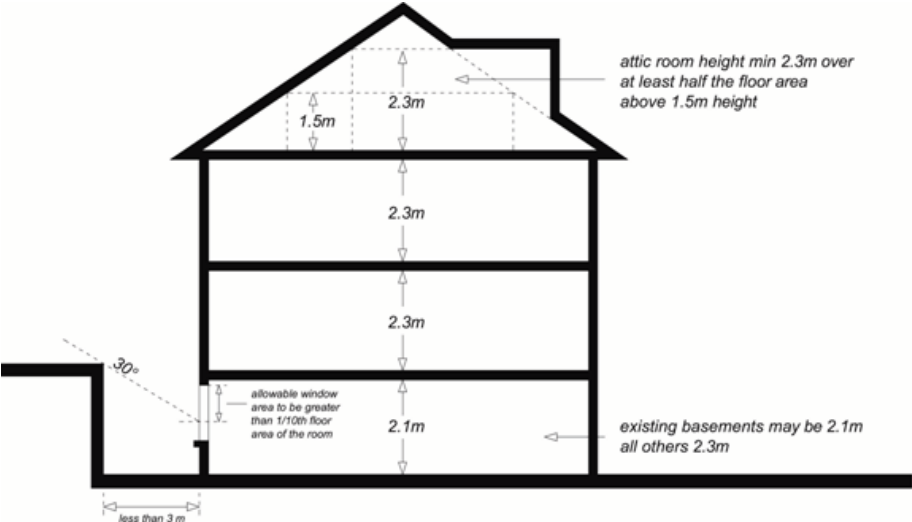
- 4.8 In addition, wherever practical dwellings should be designed to enable greater flexibility in construction design so that they can be capable of some form of extension or adaptation in order to accommodate changing lifestyles and family needs or other social use.
- 4.9 For example design features that could be considered, include:
- open plan layouts or generic layouts/floor plans;
  - avoiding load bearing internal walls;
  - easily accessible services and utilities e.g. a central accessible core or accessible floor/ceiling cavity.
  - For further examples see: By design urban design in the planning system: towards better practice:  
[www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/bydesignurban](http://www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/bydesignurban) by DETR (2000) (accessed April 2011).

### **Internal space standards**

#### **Ceiling heights**

- 4.10 All habitable rooms should have minimum headroom of 2.3 metres. The exceptions are habitable rooms in existing basements, which may have 2.1 metres headroom, and habitable rooms in attics which should have a minimum room height of 2.3 metres over at least half of the floor area (not including any floor space where the ceiling height is less than 1.5 metres). See Figure 9.
- 4.11 Any floor area where the ceiling height is less than 1.5 metres will not count towards the habitable floorspace. We will also consider the suitability of floor to ceiling heights in relation to context of building and how size of windows and floor to ceiling heights impact design. Please also refer to CPG1 **Design** (see particularly the sections on '**Design Excellence**' and '**Roofs, terraces and balconies**') and CPG4 **Basements**.

**Figure 9. Ceiling heights and natural light for basements**



**Space and room sizes**

- 4.12 Although planning cannot control the precise internal layout of individual proposals, it is important to ensure that dwellings are capable of providing a suitable layout and adequate room sizes that reflect the use and type of accommodation. The Council will be flexible in the application of these guidelines in order to respond to site-specific circumstances.
- 4.13 The Council has set minimum space standards to ensure rooms are large enough to take on varying uses. Space standards relate to the occupancy of a home rather than number of bedrooms and the developer will be required to state the number of occupants each dwelling has been designed to accommodate. The occupancy of housing at the time of its first occupation is not a reliable prediction of future levels of occupancy over the lifetime of a home. The only sensible assessment of occupancy is therefore the designed level of occupancy.
- 4.14 The overall internal floorspace in new self-contained dwellings (excluding communal lobbies and staircases) should normally meet or exceed the minimum standards set out in the following table.

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6
Minimum floorspace (sq m)	32	48	61	75	84	93

- 4.15 For dwellings designed for more than 6 people, allow approximately 10sq m. per extra person. In order to successfully to provide ease of movement and storage space for wheelchair users, the council will normally wheelchair housing dwellings to exceed the minimum floorspace standards. Please also refer to the section on 'Lifetime homes and wheelchair housing' in this CPG document.
- 4.16 The Council will expect bedrooms to meet or exceed the following minimum sizes:

- First and double bedrooms - 11.0 sq m
- Single bedrooms - 6.5 sq m

4.17 The Council's Private Sector Housing Team has produced specific minimum standards for Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMO's) and hostels which includes guidance on room sizes and facilities. Schemes for bedsits, shared houses and flats and hostels should be prepared with reference to these standards. These can be viewed on Camden's website [www.camden.gov.uk/housing](http://www.camden.gov.uk/housing) (see Private Sector Housing/ Private Housing Standards pages).

4.18 Self-contained homes providing a floorspace below the minimum standards may be considered in exceptional circumstances, for example to reduce the cost of Intermediate Housing to the occupier, however their acceptability will depend on other aspects of the development proposed. Sympathetic consideration may be given where a proposal meets a number of the criteria below:

- Dwellings are targeted at, and affordable to, groups identified by the Borough as being in need.
- External amenity space is provided
- A limited number of dwellings are accessed from each entry point and corridor (ideally 8 or fewer, unless controlled by a concierge or a CCTV system allowing clear facial identification).
- Security controlled access is provided where a larger number of units are accessed from one point.
- Where cluster flats are provided in response to a demonstrable demand (i.e. there are good indications that properties will not be hard to let to the targeted tenants), a limited number of flats are clustered into each dwelling (ideally 8 or fewer) (cluster flats are bedsits with a communal kitchen/eating area).
- A laundrette or communal laundry is provided (sufficient to cater for forecast resident demand at periods of peak usage) where individual dwellings cannot accommodate a washing machine - subject to keeping service and management charges at an acceptable level. The Council will take into account any existing commercial laundrettes that would be convenient for residents.

### **Storage and utility spaces**

4.19 All accommodation should have sufficient internal storage space to meet the likely needs and requirements of potential occupiers. Dwelling layouts should make suitable provision:

- for washing machines and drying clothes;
- a storage cupboard with a minimum floor area of 0.8 sq m should be provided for 1- and 2-person dwellings;
- for each additional occupant, a minimum of 0.15 sq m storage area should be provided;

- storage for bicycles and prams should also be provided, located at the ground or lowest level of the dwelling, preferably accessed from a hall or lobby area;
- for waste and recycling bins, reference should also be made to the section '**Waste and Recycling Storage**' in CPG1 **Design**.

### **Daylight, sunlight and privacy**

- 4.20 Residential developments should maximise sunlight and daylight, both within the new development and to neighbouring properties whilst minimising overshadowing or blocking of light to adjoining properties. Maximising sunlight and daylight also helps to make a building energy efficient by reducing the need for electric light and meeting some of the heating requirements through solar gain. The orientation of buildings can maximise passive solar gain to keep buildings warm in winter and cool in summer.

#### **PASSIVE SOLAR GAIN**

Design to optimise the amount of the sun's energy that heats and lights a building naturally.

- 4.21 All habitable rooms should have access to natural daylight. Windows in rooms should be designed to take advantage of natural sunlight, safety and security, visual interest and ventilation. Developments should meet site layout requirements set out in the Building Research Establishment (BRE) Site Layout for Daylight and Sunlight – A Guide to Good Practice (1991).
- 4.22 Overall the internal layout design should seek to ensure the main living room and other frequently used rooms are on the south side and rooms that benefit less from sunlight (bathrooms, utility rooms) on the north side. Kitchens are better positioned on the north side to avoid excessive heat gain.

#### **Minimum requirements:**

- 4.23 In particular the following minimum requirements need to be met to avoid the unacceptable loss of daylight and/or sunlight resulting from a development, including new build, extensions and conversions. For example:
- Each dwelling in a development should have at least one habitable room with a window facing within 30 degrees of south in order to make the most of solar gain through passive solar energy;
  - Rooms on south facing walls should always have windows, south facing windows and walls should be designed, sized and/or shaded in summer to prevent overheating. Appropriate shading might be achieved by:
    - mature deciduous trees located so as to shade the structure
    - eaves or overhangs that protect from sun that is high in the sky only

- external shutters or blinds that can be operated by the occupant;
- External shading should be provided for western facing windows and outdoor spaces to minimise overheating in summer. Deciduous trees provide the best shade for this purpose;
- Windows on north facing walls should be sized to prevent heat loss but allow sufficient daylight;
- All habitable rooms, including basements, must have an external window with an area of at least 1/10 of the floor area of the room;
- An area of 1/20 of the floor area of the room must be able to be opened to provide natural ventilation;
- Windows to atriums will be acceptable as external windows in exceptional circumstances only;
- Passive ventilation should be favoured where possible and mechanically assisted ventilation should be silent in operation.

4.24 For further guidance reference should be made to 'The Code for Sustainable Homes' which provides technical guidance on designing for adequate internal daylighting and requires daylight levels to be calculated using the BRE assessment method. Reference should also be made to CPG3 **Sustainability**.

### **Privacy and security**

- 4.25 House and flat developments should be arranged to safeguard the amenity and privacy of occupiers and neighbours.
- New development, extensions, alterations and conversions should not subject neighbours to unacceptable noise disturbance, overlooking or loss of security.
  - Developments should seek to improve community safety and crime prevention. This may include:
    - designing developments so that open spaces are overlooked by windows, avoiding dark secluded areas and buildings face onto streets.
    - obtaining Secured by Design certification – please refer to the '**Designing safer environments**' section of CPG1 **Design**.

### **Basements**

- 4.26 All rooms within a basement should be able to function for the purpose of which they are intended. They should have an adequate size, shape, door arrangement, and height, insulation from noise and vibration, and access to natural lighting, ventilation and privacy (similar to the standards set out above). Four key considerations are set out here.
- Natural light - to ensure that adequate natural light is provided to habitable rooms, walls or structures (including the sides of lightwells) should not obstruct windows by being closer than 3 metres. Where

this is not achievable, a sufficient proportion of the glazing should be above the point on the window(s) from which a line can be drawn at 30° above the horizontal to pass the top of obstruction. The glazed area above the point should total not less than 10% of the floor area of the room. See Figure 9.

- Forecourt parking – nearby vehicles can also restrict light to basements, and consideration should be given to any further obstruction from vehicles parked on the forecourt that may present a barrier to light serving basement windows.
- Means of escape - basements should be provided with either a door or suitably sized window allowing access to a place of safety that gives access to the external ground level, or with a protected escape route within the building leading to a final exit at ground level.
- Lightwells - stairs, ladders and gates in any railings around a lightwell that are required for means of escape should be designed to be as discreet as possible and should have regard to the character of the building and surrounding area.

4.27 Further detailed guidance on basements is contained within CPG4 **Basements**.

### **Noise and soundproofing**

4.28 The layout and placement of rooms within the building should be carefully considered at an early stage in the design process to limit the impact of external noise on bedrooms and living rooms. The impact of noise should also be considered in the placement of private external spaces. Detailed guidance is provided in the '**Noise and vibration**' section of CPG6 **Amenity** and . The following requirements must be met.

- Internal layouts of dwellings should be designed to reduce the problem of noise disturbance between adjoining properties by using 'vertical stacking', i.e. placing living room above living room and bedrooms above bedrooms etc.
- Bedrooms should not be placed above, below or next to potentially noisy rooms, circulation areas of adjacent dwellings or noisy equipment, such as lifts.
- Windows should be located away from busy roads and railway lines/tracks to minimise noise and pollution and vibration.
- The layout of adjacent dwellings and the location of lifts, plant rooms and circulation spaces should seek to limit the transmission of noise to sound sensitive rooms within dwellings.
- Party walls and floors of flats created by conversion must be adequately soundproofed.
- All housing should be built with acoustic insulation and tested to current Building Regulations standards, but acoustic insulation should not be relied upon as the only means of limiting noise.



- Minimum levels of soundproofing are set out in the Building Regulations Part E - Resistance to the passage of sound. Levels of sound insulation above the minimum are encouraged.
- Further advice is given in the London Plan SPG on Sustainable Design and Construction

### **Outdoor amenity space**

- 4.29 Outdoor residential amenity space can be provided in the form of private garden space, balconies, terraces, roof gardens or as communal amenity space. Where practical the following requirements should be met.

#### **Private outdoor amenity space:**

- All new dwellings should provide access to some form of private outdoor amenity space, e.g. balconies, roof terraces or communal gardens.
- Private gardens should be allocated to family dwellings.
- Where provided, gardens should receive adequate daylight, even in the winter.
- The access to private amenity space should be level and should be from the main living space.
- Balconies should have a depth of not less than 1.5 metres and should have level access from the home.
- Balconies and terraces should be located or designed so that they do not result in the loss of privacy to existing residential properties or any other sensitive uses.
- Balconies should preferably be located next to a dining or living space and should receive direct sunlight (they can be designed to project from main building line or be recessed).

- 4.30 In some instances, it is accepted that existing buildings may not be able to provide balconies or roof terraces, however, external amenity space i.e. access to communal gardens should still be provided where possible. See CPG1 **Design** for further guidance on '**Roofs, terraces and balconies**'.

#### **Communal amenity space:**

- Space should meet the requirements of the occupiers of the building and be wheelchair accessible. For example, if there are a large proportion of family units, child and young person's facilities should be included in the communal space. The council will use the Mayor of London's 'Providing children's and young people's play and informal recreation SPG' (March 2008) when calculating requirements: <http://static.london.gov.uk/mayor/strategies/sds/spg-children-recreation.jsp> (accessed April 2011).
- Space should be well designed so that residents have a sense of ownership of the space, which will encourage its use.



- Space should be located sensitively so that it is overlooked by surrounding development and secure for residents.
- Space should be designed to take advantage of direct sunlight.
- Space should be designed to minimise disturbance to occupiers and neighbours, e.g. by being sheltered from busy roads, by being located in the rear of the buildings, back to back, behind perimeter blocks or in courtyards.
- Landscaping and facilities provided for the space should be of a high quality and have suitable management arrangements in place.

### Further information

GLA Housing Design Guide	The Mayor's London Housing Design Guide from April 2011 (August 2010) provides detailed guidance on housing design in London <a href="http://www.london.gov.uk/who-runs-london/mayor/publications/housing/london-housing-design-guide">http://www.london.gov.uk/who-runs-london/mayor/publications/housing/london-housing-design-guide</a> (accessed April 2011)
Lifetime Homes and Wheelchair Housing Standards	In addition to the above residential standards, most residential schemes will also need to meet specific requirements for Lifetime Homes and Wheelchair Housing Standards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For further guidance on how to meet Camden's requirements refer to CPG on Lifetime homes and wheelchair housing.</li> <li>• For good practice guidance specifically on Lifetime Homes <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a></li> </ul>
Daylight and Sunlight	For good practice advice on overshadowing and providing daylight and sunlight to buildings, refer to the widely used BRE Report "Site Layout Design for Daylight and Sunlight; a guide to good practice". It provides specific guidance on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing good daylighting and sunlighting within a new development</li> <li>• Safeguarding sunlight and daylight within existing buildings nearby</li> <li>• Protection of daylighting of adjoining land for future development</li> <li>• Passive solar site layout</li> <li>• Sunlighting of gardens and amenity areas</li> </ul>
Sustainability	The Council will require all that all buildings are designed to be sustainable, thus reference should also be made to CPG3 <b>Sustainability</b> , in particular, the 'Code for Sustainable Homes' sub-section in 'Sustainability assessment tools'.

## 5 Lifetime Homes and Wheelchair Housing

### KEY MESSAGES

- All residential development should meet the 16 criteria that form the Lifetime Homes standards.
- The standards will be applied flexibly to existing buildings, but applicants should justify failure to meet any of the criteria.
- 10% of market housing development should meet wheelchair housing standards, or should meet the 13 key Habinteg wheelchair housing criteria so that they can be easily adapted to meet wheelchair housing standards.
- 10% of affordable housing development should be designed, built and fitted out to meet Wheelchair Housing standards in full.

### What does this section cover?

- 5.1 This section provides advice on how proposals can made be accessible to all by incorporating “lifetime home” standards and creating wheelchair accessible homes. It supplements Camden Development Policies policy DP6 – *Lifetime homes & wheelchair housing*, as well as DP29 – *Improving Access* and Camden Core Strategy policy CS6 - *Providing quality homes*.
- 5.2 In line with policy DP6 all new residential development will be expected to meet the following standards.

#### LIFETIME HOMES

All housing developments should meet lifetime homes standards. A lifetime home is an ordinary home incorporating 16 design features for accessible living. These make homes easier to occupy for the entire life cycle of a household, whether its members are young, old, healthy or ill.

#### WHEELCHAIR HOUSING

A minimum of 10% of new housing should either meet wheelchair housing standards, or be easily adapted to meet them. Wheelchair housing provides independence and quality of life for wheelchair users and should be tailor-made for their specific needs.

- 5.3 In addition, the following building regulations should be considered where appropriate:
- Part M of the Building Regulations (2004 edition) – this sets minimum requirements for building standards in public buildings and new dwellings only.
  - BS 8300: 2009: Design of buildings and their approaches to meet the needs of disabled people – good practice guidance that covers non-domestic buildings and details on specific building types.
- 5.4 This planning guidance is applicable to all development. It applies equally to new build, refurbished, converted, extended and altered

premises. It should also be read in conjunction with the Council's 'Camden Wheelchair Housing Design Brief 2010'.

- 5.5 The application of Lifetime Homes and Wheelchair Housing Standards varies depending on the type of dwelling as follows (see also Development Policy DP6 and supporting paragraphs 6.7 to 6.9):
- Lifetime Homes standards apply to all developments of self-contained housing (but does not apply to hotels or student housing);
  - Wheelchair Housing Standards apply to all developments providing 10 or more self-contained homes and to student housing;
  - both sets of standards apply to housing in mixed-use developments as well as purely residential developments;
  - both sets of standards apply to new build development, conversions, reconfigurations and changes of use; and
  - the requirements will be applied flexibly to take account of the circumstances of existing buildings, particularly those that are listed. English Heritage has produced guidance on "Easy Access to Historic Buildings".

### **What is the guidance on Lifetime homes?**

- 5.6 Lifetime homes are ordinary homes built incorporating 16 design features for accessible living. These features ensure a good level of accessibility from the outset, but they also allow a dwelling to be easily adapted for even higher levels of accessibility in the future should the need arise eg to cater for raising young children and declining mobility in old age.
- 5.7 Lifetime homes standards are not designed specifically for disabled people or wheelchair users but allow for accessibility features to be easily incorporated at a later date if needed. There are separate Wheelchair Housing standards to guide the design of homes to meet the specific needs of people who are long-term wheelchair users (see paragraph 5.15)
- 5.8 By planning for accessibility at the earliest stage, the Lifetime Homes features can be incorporated into the design of a dwelling without significant additional cost and can result in major cost savings to the building's occupants in the long run (for a discussion of cost benefits and savings of Lifetime Homes, refer to 'Costing Lifetime Homes' by the Joseph Rowntree Foundation.)
- 5.9 The table on the following pages gives key features of the 16 criteria forming the Lifetime Homes standards. These came into effect on 5 July 2010. We advise developers to refer to [www.lifetimehomes.org.uk](http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk) for additional and detailed guidance on how specific requirements can be met, and also for news of any future revisions.

## Lifetime Homes – Features

LIFETIME HOMES CRITERIA	KEY OBJECTIVES	DETAILED CRITERIA
<b>1. Parking (width or widening capability)</b>	Provide, or enable by cost effective adaptation, parking that makes getting into and out of the vehicle as convenient as possible for the widest range of people (including those with reduced mobility and/or those with children).  General Note: Criterion 1 is not relevant to developments that do not contain any parking provision (for specific requirements refer to <b>Camden Development Policy – DP18 Parking standards</b> and limiting the availability of car parking - which specifically discourages on-site parking).	a) 'On plot' (non-communal) parking: Where a dwelling has car parking within its individual plot (or title) boundary, at least one parking space length should be capable of enlargement to achieve a minimum width of 3300mm.  b) Communal or shared parking: Where parking is provided by communal or shared bays, spaces should be provided with a width of 3300mm and in accordance with the specification given in Appendix 2 on page 65 or <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a> .
<b>2. Approach to dwelling from parking (distance, gradients and widths)</b>	Enable convenient movement between the vehicle and dwelling for the widest range of people, including those with reduced mobility and/or those carrying children or shopping.	The distance from the car parking space of Criterion 1 to the dwelling entrance (or relevant block entrance or lift core), should be kept to a minimum and be level or gently sloping. The distance from visitors parking to relevant entrances should be as short as practicable and be level or gently sloping.
<b>3. Approach to all entrances</b>	Enable, as far as practicable, convenient movement along other approach routes to dwellings (in addition to the principal approach from a vehicle required by Criterion 2) for the widest range of people.	The approach to all entrances should preferably be level or gently sloping, and in accordance with the specification given at <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a>
<b>4. Entrances</b>	Enable ease of use of all entrances for the widest range of people.  Note: For the purpose of requirements d) and e) of this Criterion, main entrances are deemed to be: the front door to an individual dwelling, the main communal entrance door to a block of dwellings, plus any other entrance door associated with the approach route from parking required by Criterion 2.	All entrances should: a) Be illuminated b) Have level access over the threshold; and c) Have effective clear opening widths and nibs as specified given at <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a> d) In addition, main entrances should also: e) Have adequate weather protection* f) Have a level external landing.*
<b>5. Communal stairs and lifts</b>	Enable access to dwellings above the entrance level to as many people as possible.	a) Communal Stairs Principal access stairs should provide easy access in accordance with the specification given at <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a> , regardless of whether or not a lift is provided.  b) Communal Lifts Where a dwelling is reached by a lift, it should be fully accessible in accordance with the specification given at <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a>  Note: provision of a lift is not a Lifetime Homes requirement, but is recommended where dwellings are not entered at the same level as the main block entrance.
<b>6. Internal doorways and hallways</b>	Enable convenient movement in hallways and through doorways.	Movement in hallways and through doorways should be as convenient to the widest range of people, including those using mobility aids or wheelchairs, and those moving furniture or other objects. As a general principle, narrower hallways and landings will need wider doorways in their side walls. The width of doorways and hallways should conform to the specification given at <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a> .
<b>7. Circulation Space</b>	Enable convenient movement in rooms for as many people as possible.	There should be space for turning a wheelchair in dining areas and living rooms and basic circulation space for wheelchair users elsewhere.

## Lifetime Homes – Features (continued)

LIFETIME HOMES CRITERIA	KEY OBJECTIVES	DETAILED CRITERIA
<b>8. Entrance level living space</b>	Provide accessible socialising space for visitors less able to use stairs.	A living room / living space should be provided on the entrance level of every dwelling (see Appendix 1 on page 65 or <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a> for definition of 'entrance level'). Note: Entrance level generally means the storey containing the entrance door to the individual dwelling. It may refer to the first storey that contains a room (habitable or non-habitable) if the entrance door leads directly to an 'easy-going' stair.
<b>9. Potential for entrance level bed-space</b>	Provide space for a member of the household to sleep on the entrance level if they are temporarily unable to use stairs	In dwellings with two or more storeys, with no permanent bedroom on the entrance level, there should be space on the entrance level that could be used as a convenient temporary bed-space (see Appendix 1 on page 65 or <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a> for definition of 'entrance level').
<b>10. Entrance level toilet and shower drainage</b>	Provide an accessible toilet and potential showering facilities for: a) any member of the household using the temporary entrance level bed space of Criterion 9, and; b) visitors unable to use stairs.	Where an accessible bathroom, in accordance with Criterion 14, is not provided on the entrance level of a dwelling, the entrance level should have an accessible toilet compartment, with potential for a shower to be installed – as detailed in the specification given at (see Appendix 1 on page 65 or <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a> for definition of 'entrance level')
<b>11. Toilet and bathroom walls</b>	Ensure future provision of grab rails is possible, to assist with independent use of toilet and bathroom facilities.	Walls in all bathrooms and toilet compartments should be capable of firm fixing and support for adaptations such as grab rails.
<b>12. Stairs and potential through-floor lift in dwelling</b>	Enable access to storeys above the entrance level for the widest range of households.	The design within a dwelling of two or more storeys should incorporate both: a) Potential for stair lift installation; and b) A suitable identified space for a through-the-floor lift from the entrance level to a storey containing a main bedroom and a bathroom satisfying Criterion 14.
<b>13. Potential for fitting of hoists and bedroom / bathroom relationship</b>	Assist with independent living by enabling convenient movement between bedroom and bathroom facilities for a wide range of people.	Structure above a main bedroom and bathroom ceilings should be capable of supporting ceiling hoists and the design should provide a reasonable route between this bedroom and the bathroom.
<b>14. Bathrooms</b>	Provide an accessible bathroom that has ease of access to its facilities from the outset and potential for simple adaptation to provide for different needs in the future.	An accessible bathroom, providing ease of access in accordance with the specification given at <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a> should be provided in every dwelling on the same storey as a main bedroom.
<b>15. Glazing and window handle heights</b>	Enable people to have a reasonable line of sight from a seated position in the living room and to use at least one window for ventilation in each room.	Windows in the principal living space (typically the living room), should allow people to see out when seated. In addition, at least one opening light in each habitable room should be approachable and usable by a wide range of people – including those with restricted movement and reach. Note: In kitchens areas or bathrooms with only one window situated behind kitchen units or bathroom fittings, the requirement for a potential clear approach space to that window need not apply. However, the window handle height/control requirement remains applicable. Any other window within the kitchen area or bathroom, not behind fittings, is required to satisfy both the approach and window handle/control height requirements.
<b>16. Location of service controls</b>	Locate regularly used service controls, or those needed in an emergency, so that they are usable by a wide range of household members - including those with restricted movement and limited reach.	Service controls should be within a height band of 450mm to 1200mm from the floor and at least 300mm away from any internal room corner.



**APPENDIX 1 - DEFINITION OF 'ENTRANCE LEVEL' FOR THE PURPOSE OF LIFETIME HOMES CRITERIA**

The entrance level of a dwelling for the purposes of the Lifetime Homes Criteria is generally deemed to be the storey containing the main entrance door as defined by Criterion 4. This will usually be the ground floor of a house, or the storey containing the entrance door of a flat approached a communal hall, stair, or lift.

Where there are no rooms (habitable or non-habitable) on the storey containing the main entrance door (e.g. most flats over garages, some flats over shops, some duplexes and some townhouses), the first storey level containing a habitable or non-habitable room can be considered the 'entrance level' if this storey is reached by an 'easy going' stair with maximum risers 170mm, minimum goings 250mm, and a minimum width of 900mm measured 450mm above the pitch line.

**APPENDIX 2 - COMMUNAL CAR PARKING MANAGEMENT PLANS**

Where communal parking is provided, the Council may require a Parking Management Plan to ensure that adequate parking space is available for disabled people. The parking management plan should include a mechanism to ensure that the supply and demand of wider bays / blue badge bays are regularly monitored and provision reviewed, to ensure that provision equates to any change in the demand from disabled residents and visitors and that the bays are effectively enforced to stop abuse by non blue badge holders. The needs of residents who occupy a home designated for wheelchair users and any residents who hold a blue badge and occupy any other home should be addressed.

**Key requirements for lifetime homes standards:**

- 5.10 As the Building Regulations do not currently require dwellings to be built to lifetime homes standards it is necessary to check compliance at the planning application stage. Therefore planning applications for new housing are expected to include information in the design statement and access statement showing how the proposed development addresses the 16 Lifetime Homes Criteria. Information on access statements can be found in the '**Access for all**' section of CPG6 **Amenity**.

- 5.11 Applicants should specifically submit a schedule setting out how each of the 16 criteria will be met. Plans should particularly include sufficient detail of the following key internal space criteria, such as:
- 6 - Internal doorways and hallways
  - 7 - all necessary circulation space within and between rooms
  - 8 - an entrance level living space
  - 9 – potential for an entrance level space that can be used as a bed-space
  - 10 - entrance level toilet and shower drainage at entrance level
  - 12 – stairs and potential through-floor lift in dwelling
  - 14 - an accessible bathroom
- 5.12 In the case of conversion of an existing building or other circumstances of a development may mean it may not be possible for new homes to meet all 16 criteria. In this case, the development should still seek to meet Lifetime Homes Standards as far as possible to maximise accessibility and demonstrate to the Council's satisfaction why it is not possible to meet particular criteria.
- 5.13 Applicants should include a schedule within the design and access statement for their development that sets out:
- how each of the 16 Lifetime Homes criteria will be met;
  - identifying any Lifetime Homes criteria that will not be met;
  - demonstrating that these criteria cannot be met, or otherwise justifying failure to meet them.
- 5.14 The Council will expect developments involving listed buildings to incorporate accessible features. English Heritage has produced guidance on “Easy Access to Historic Buildings”. This guidance document should be referred to for further advice.

### **What is the guidance on wheelchair housing?**

- 5.15 In addition to requiring residential development to meet Lifetime Homes standards above, policy DP6 requires a minimum of 10% of all new housing designed to be suitable for permanent occupation by wheelchair users or be easily adapted to meet them. Wheelchair housing standards go significantly beyond Lifetime Homes standards, which do not provide for permanent wheelchair occupation.
- 5.16 The 10% requirement will be applied individually to each tenure within a given development scheme (ie applied to each affordability category whether market housing, social rented housing or intermediate affordable housing).
- 5.17 We may agree to increase the percentage of social rented wheelchair homes and decrease the percentage of intermediate affordable wheelchair homes (or vice versa) where this will better enable us to meet the needs of identified future occupiers.

**For market housing:**

- 5.18 We will encourage the provision of fully fitted out Wheelchair Housing, but will accept provision of 10% homes designed to be easily adaptable to meet the standards.
- 5.19 New homes that are capable of being easily adaptable should incorporate the key space criteria set out in the Habinteg Wheelchair Housing Design Guide (see Figure 10 below) and ensure that any fittings and fixtures required at a later date can be easily provided without enlarging or structurally altering the home.

**For affordable housing:**

- 5.20 The 10% wheelchair requirement should be designed, built and fitted out to meet Wheelchair Housing standards in full. These affordable homes should comply with the Camden Wheelchair Housing Design Brief 2010 produced by the Council.
- 5.21 As far as possible, the Council will seek to identify future occupiers of affordable wheelchair housing and seek to ensure that it is tailored to their needs.
- 5.22 The Council's Housing Partnerships Team should be consulted for any specific design requirements required to meet the needs of future occupiers of affordable wheelchair housing (see Further Information at the end of this guidance).
- 5.23 The Council may use its affordable housing fund to support the creation of fully-fitted out affordable wheelchair housing.

**Habinteg Wheelchair Housing Design Guide:**

- 5.24 All wheelchair housing should be designed in accordance with the standards set out in the nationally recognised Habinteg Wheelchair Housing Design Guide (WHDG).
- 5.25 The standards include guidance for main entrances, doors, hallways, storage space, bedroom space, windows, etc. Below are the 13 key space criteria relating to the internal layouts of individual dwellings. The main entrances and common parts should be designed in accordance with the relevant guidance (WHDG p30 & 31)



**Figure 10. Summary of the 13 key Habinteg wheelchair housing criteria**

1. Dwellings should normally be designed on one level storey. Where a dwelling is arranged in two or more floors a vertical rise lift serving all floors must be provided. (WHDG p63)
2. The entrance door to the dwelling should provide a minimum clear opening width of 800mm (when accessed head on) or 825mm (when the approach is not head on). It should be weather protected and lit and be provided with a 300mm clear space to the leading edge (pull side of the door) and a 200mm clear space on the push side. (WHDG p36)
3. The entrance hallway requires a manoeuvring space 1500 x 1800mm (enabling an occupier to open and close the door and turn into the living space) (WHDG p37 & 44)
4. A space to store and charge an electric wheelchair should be provided as an extension to the circulation space of the dwelling. Care should be taken to ensure that storage of the chair does not restrict the minimum clear effective width of any corridor. Consideration should be given to how the facility is accessed and used. To guarantee sufficient manoeuvring space an overall space of 1100 x 1700mm should be provided. (WHDG p45)
5. All halls and corridors (facilitating 90° turns) should have a clear unobstructed width of at least 1200mm and internal door clear opening widths of at least 800mm. To facilitate a 180° turn a corridor width of 1500mm is required. (WHDG p57)
6. All internal doors require a 300mm clear space to the leading edge (pull side of the door) and a 200mm clear space on the push side. (WHDG p58)
7. A 1500 x 1800mm turning circle should be provided in the kitchen. (WHDG p7)
8. In all bedrooms a 1200 x 1200mm clear space should be provided to one side of the bed, 1000mm circulation is required to the other sides and the foot of each bed. In single bedrooms access to one side of the bed is acceptable. All furniture and window controls should be reachable and usable. (WHDG p88)
9. In all bathrooms space should be provided to facilitate frontal, side and oblique transfer to the toilet. The bathrooms and toilets should normally have outward opening doors or provide a clear space of 1100mm between the door swing and any fixture or fitting. (WHDG p78)
10. All bathrooms should provide a 1500 x 1500mm square manoeuvring space, clear of all fittings (WHDG p78)
11. In all bathrooms a drainage gully and services to facilitate the installation of a level entry shower (1000 x 1000mm) should be provided. (WHDG p85)
12. A clear ceiling-track hoist route (suitably constructed and with a ready power supply) should be provided between the bathroom and the main bedroom (WHDG p80 & 15)
13. Windows should be able to be opened from a seated position. Controls should be located no higher than 1000mm above finished floor level and suitable for use by people with limited manual dexterity (WHDG p99)

For the latest edition of these standards, please refer to: "Wheelchair housing design guide" edited by Stephen Thorpe and available from Habinteg Housing Association:  
[www.habinteg.org.uk/pages/whdg.html](http://www.habinteg.org.uk/pages/whdg.html) (available from BREbookshop.com ISBN 1860818978)

**Key requirements for wheelchair housing standards**

- 5.26 Planning applications will need to show which units are wheelchair accessible and how they are wheelchair accessible or how they can be easily adapted to be suitable for wheelchair users. Full wheelchair housing standards should be met within affordable housing and will be negotiated within market housing on a case by case basis.
- 5.27 Applications for planning permission should show full details of how 10% of homes will comply with wheelchair housing standards or, in the case of market housing, design features that ensure that 10% of homes are easily adaptable to meet the standards.
- 5.28 Plans should identify all wheelchair housing (or homes easily adaptable to the standards) and applications should include drawings setting out how the 13 key space criteria identified in Figure 10 will be met.
- 5.29 Applicants should include a schedule within the design and access statement for their development that sets out:
- how each of the 13 key space criteria will be met;
  - identifying any key space criteria that will not be met;
  - demonstrating that these criteria cannot be met, or otherwise justifying failure to meet them.
- 5.30 In the case of conversion of an existing building, we will apply the 10% requirement flexibly to take into account any constraints that would prevent the inclusion of entrances and internal spaces suitable for a wheelchair user.
- 5.31 For further design guidance on wheelchair housing please refer to the Mayor of London's SPG: 'Accessible London – Achieving an Inclusive Environment' (April 2004) - [http://static.london.gov.uk/mayor/strategies/sds/accessible\\_london.jsp](http://static.london.gov.uk/mayor/strategies/sds/accessible_london.jsp) (accessed April 2011).

**Additional considerations****Requirements in other residential buildings**

- 5.32 In general, mobility difficulties and the need to provide for wheelchair users should be considered in the design of all forms of housing. The type of provision will need to be individually tailored to suit the nature of the facility and the likely needs of future occupiers.
- 5.33 In relation to student housing there is no requirement to meet Lifetime Homes standards, however, 10% of student bedrooms/ study flats (together with supporting communal spaces) are expected to meet wheelchair standards. Suitable design layouts are included in Approved Document M (known as Part M) of the Building Regulations.

### **Key building regulation requirements**

- 5.34 The accessibility of accommodation should be considered whether the proposal is for new build, conversions or refurbishments.
- 5.35 Part M of the Building Regulations sets minimum accessibility requirements for building standards in new residential dwellings and is required in addition to Lifetime Homes and wheelchair accessible housing standards being met. They apply at the Building Regulation approval stage and, as such, are not a matter for consideration in the planning process.
- 5.36 BS 8300:2009 'Design of buildings and their approaches to meet the needs of disabled people – Code of Practice' (BSI) provides good practice guidance for various types of non-domestic buildings.
- 5.37 For further information on part M of the Building Regulations or BS 8300:2009 please contact the Council's Building Control Service or refer to the regulations on the Department for Communities and Local Government's website:  
[www.communities.gov.uk/planningandbuilding/buildingregulations/](http://www.communities.gov.uk/planningandbuilding/buildingregulations/)

### **Securing lifetime homes and wheelchair housing through conditions and legal agreements**

- 5.38 Homes need to satisfy specific layout and space criteria in order to meet Lifetime Homes and Wheelchair Housing Standards. If homes are not designed to meet these criteria from the outset, it may not be possible to accommodate the necessary spaces within the envelope of the dwelling as proposed. Consequently, if submitted applications do not show dwellings that meet Lifetime Homes and Wheelchair Housing Standards, they cannot be secured by condition.
- 5.39 Conditions may be used exceptionally in connection with Lifetime Homes Standards where:
  - constraints of an existing building will prevent layout and space criteria from being met
  - key layout and space criteria can clearly be met by the proposed housing, but other Lifetime Homes criteria have not demonstrably been met by submissions with the planning application.  
 In each case, a condition may be used to secure submission of additional details of how specific Lifetime Homes criteria will be met before the development is implemented.
- 5.40 Development policy DP6 requires the provision of the 10% affordable wheelchair housing to be designed, built and fitted out to meet wheelchair housing standards in full. It will always be secured through a planning obligation (also known as a section 106 agreement or legal agreement). In most cases, the terms will specify:
  - all wheelchair housing in the development

- which wheelchair housing will be social rented and which will be intermediate affordable housing
- arrangements to ensure that affordable wheelchair housing is fully fitted out to the agreed specifications, including payment of a bond where appropriate
- arrangements to ensure that affordable wheelchair housing is completed and fully fitted out to an acceptable timescale.

5.41 In some cases the terms may also specify:

- arrangements for submission of revised or additional plans or schedules where key space criteria have not demonstrably been met by submissions with the planning application;
- arrangements to ensure that affordable wheelchair housing can be viewed by potential occupiers before it is fitted out;
- arrangements to ensure that affordable wheelchair housing is available to wheelchair users in the future.

5.42 Provision of 10% wheelchair housing (or easily adaptable market housing) in market schemes is required but often future occupiers will be unknown until after the homes have been fitted out - under Development policy DP6 it may be exceptionally secured through a planning obligation where submissions with the planning application do not demonstrate that 10% of market homes meet the key space criteria. In such cases, the terms will specify:

- arrangements for submission of revised or additional plans or schedules showing that 10% of market homes meet key space criteria;
- arrangements to ensure that wheelchair housing is completed to the agreed specifications.

## Further information

<p>Lifetime Homes  <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a></p>
<p>Mayor's guidance at <a href="http://www.london.gov.uk/strategy-policy/accessible-london-achieving-inclusive-environment">http://www.london.gov.uk/strategy-policy/accessible-london-achieving-inclusive-environment</a> (see Mayor's Priorities - Planning - Accessible London: Achieving an Inclusive Environment - July 2011):            SPG 'Accessible London: Achieving an Inclusive Environment' (April 2004)            'Lifetime Homes – case study examples' (September 2006)            Best Practice Guidance 'Wheelchair Accessible Housing' (September 2007)</p>
<p>Housing Supplementary Planning Guidance (Mayor of London, November 2012)  <a href="http://www.london.gov.uk/who-runs-london/mayor/publications/planning/housing-supplementary-planning-guidance">http://www.london.gov.uk/who-runs-london/mayor/publications/planning/housing-supplementary-planning-guidance</a>            (see Mayor's Priorities - Planning – Supplementary Planning Guidance)</p>
<p>London Housing Design Guide (Mayor of London, August 2010)  <a href="http://www.london.gov.uk/who-runs-london/mayor/publications/housing/london-housing-design-guide">www.london.gov.uk/who-runs-london/mayor/publications/housing/london-housing-design-guide</a> (accessed April 2011)</p>
<p>Building Regulations 2010 Approved Document M - Access to and Use of Buildings (known as Part M)</p>
<p>British Standard BS 8300:2009+A1: 2010 Design of buildings and their approaches to meet the needs of disabled people – Code of Practice (BSI)</p>
<p>British Standard BS 9999:2008 Code of Practice for Fire Safety in the Design, Management and Use of Buildings (BSI)</p>
<p>Camden Council Housing Adult and Social Care 'Camden Wheelchair Housing Design Brief 2013'  <a href="http://www.camden.gov.uk/ccm/content/housing/housing-policy-and-strategies/camden-wheelchair-design-guide/camden-wheelchair-design-guide.en">http://www.camden.gov.uk/ccm/content/housing/housing-policy-and-strategies/camden-wheelchair-design-guide/camden-wheelchair-design-guide.en</a></p>



Camden Planning Guidance

# Sustainability

London Borough of Camden

CPG 3



July 2015



## CPG1 Sustainability

1	Introduction.....	5
2	The energy hierarchy.....	7
3	Energy efficiency: new buildings.....	11
4	Energy efficiency: existing buildings .....	21
5	Decentralised energy networks and combined heat and power ...	31
6	Renewable energy.....	43
7	Water efficiency .....	55
8	Sustainable use of materials.....	59
9	Sustainability assessment tools.....	67
10	Brown roofs, green roofs and green walls.....	73
11	Flooding .....	79
12	Adapting to climate change .....	85
13	Biodiversity .....	89
14	Local food growing .....	109





# 1 Introduction

## What is Camden Planning Guidance?

- 1.1 We have prepared this Camden Planning Guidance to support the policies in our Local Development Framework (LDF). This guidance is therefore consistent with the Core Strategy and the Development Policies, and forms a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) which is an additional “material consideration” in planning decisions.
- 1.2 The Council adopted CPG3 Sustainability on 6 April 2011 following statutory consultation. This document has been subject to two updates:
- 4 September 2013 to clarify the guidance in Section 9 related to the Code for Sustainable Homes, and
  - 17 July 2015 to update a number of sustainable design standards and targets.

Details on these updates and the consultation process are available at [camden.gov.uk/cpg](http://camden.gov.uk/cpg).

- 1.3 The Camden Planning Guidance covers a range of topics as well as sustainability (such as design, housing, amenity and planning obligations) and so all of the sections should be read in conjunction, and within the context of Camden’s LDF.

## What is this sustainability guidance for?

- 1.4 The Council is committed to reducing Camden’s carbon emissions. This will be achieved by implementing large scale projects such as installing decentralised energy networks alongside smaller scale measures, such as improving the insulation and energy performance of existing buildings.
- 1.5 This guidance provides information on ways to achieve carbon reductions and more sustainable developments. It also highlights the Council’s requirements and guidelines which support the relevant Local Development Framework (LDF) policies:
- CS13 - *Tackling climate change through promoting higher environmental standards*
  - DP22 - *Promoting sustainable design and construction*
  - DP23 - *Water*

**What does the guidance cover?**

- Energy statements
- The energy hierarchy
  - Energy efficiency – in new and existing buildings
  - Decentralised energy and combined heat and power (CHP)
  - Renewable energy
- Water efficiency
- Sustainable use of materials
- Sustainability assessment tools - BREEAM
- Green roofs, brown roofs and green walls
- Flooding
- Climate change adaptation
- Biodiversity
- Urban food growing

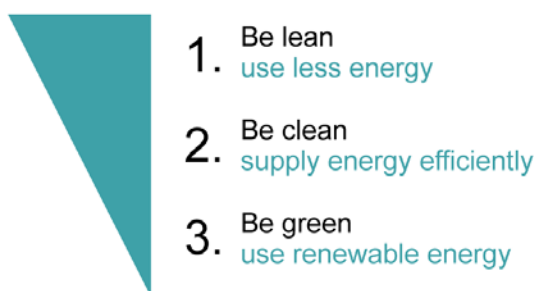
## 2 The energy hierarchy

### KEY MESSAGES

- All developments are to be design to reduce carbon dioxide emissions
- Energy strategies are to be designed following the steps set out by the energy hierarchy

- 2.1 Buildings in Camden account for 88% of Camden's overall carbon dioxide emissions. These emissions result from the energy used within buildings. Therefore the Council encourages all buildings to be as energy efficient as possible. Our approach is to implement the energy hierarchy as set out in policy CS13 of the Core Strategy. The energy hierarchy is a sequence of steps that, if taken in order, will minimise the energy consumption in a building.
- 2.2 This section provides an overall introduction to the energy hierarchy and energy statements. This section sets out:
- The energy hierarchy
  - How to apply the energy hierarchy
  - When an energy statement is required
  - What to include in an energy statement
- 2.3 The next four sections provide more detailed guidance on each of the 3 steps in the hierarchy.

The 3 steps of the energy hierarchy are:



- 2.4 All developments are expected to reduce their carbon dioxide emissions by following the steps in the energy hierarchy to reduce energy consumption.
- 2.5 Developments involving 5 or more dwellings and/or 500sq m (gross internal) floorspace or more are required to submit an energy statement which demonstrates how carbon dioxide emissions will be reduced in line with the energy hierarchy (see below for more details on what to include in an energy statement).

**Gross internal area**

The area within the perimeter of the outside walls of a building as measured from the inside surface of the exterior walls, with no deduction for hallways, stairs, closets, thickness of walls, columns, or other interior features.

**What to include in an energy statement?**

- 2.6 An energy statement is to set out how a development has been designed to follow the steps in the energy hierarchy. It should demonstrate how the proposed measures are appropriate and viable to the context of the development.

**Baseline energy demand and carbon dioxide emissions**

Calculate the baseline energy demand of the development and the corresponding carbon dioxide emissions arising from the development. You should clearly show the methodology used. See below for more guidance on how to calculate the baseline demand and carbon dioxide emissions.

**Reduce the demand for energy**

Describe the design measures which are proposed to maximise the energy efficiency of the development. See sections 2 and 3 for guidance on how to ensure your development is as energy efficient as possible.

**Supply energy efficiently**

Describe how your development has considered further reducing carbon dioxide emissions by sourcing energy efficiently e.g. through the use of decentralised energy, such as combined heat and power systems. See section 4 for guidance on decentralised energy network and combined heat and power.

Calculate the energy use and the corresponding carbon emissions from the development having applied the first two stages of the energy hierarchy.

**Use renewable energy**

Describe how your development has considered using renewable energy technologies to further reduce carbon dioxide emissions. See section 5 for more guidance on renewable energy.

Calculate the remaining energy use and the corresponding carbon emissions from the development having applied all three stages of the energy hierarchy.

**Conclusion**

A concluding section should be provided outlining the contribution of each set of measures, technology or combination of technologies towards meeting the relevant targets set out in this guidance and providing recommendations as to which approach is most suitable for the site. Where it has not been possible to reach the targets, a clear explanation should be provided.

- 2.7 An energy statement should present technical data while remaining easy to read and to understand. Clearly laid out tables should be used to present data for ease of reading and comparison. Plans should be used where possible, e.g. to indicate suitable roof areas for installing solar technologies or the location of a plant room. References should be used to explain where data has been obtained from.

## **Calculating the baseline energy demand and carbon dioxide emissions**

- 2.8 You should produce a single energy statement for the entire development. The baseline energy demand should include an assessment of all the energy consumed in the operation of the development, including where there will be more than one occupier, use or building. This should include regulated energy or 'fixed' consumption (covered by building regulations) e.g. fixed lighting, heating and hot water systems, ventilation/cooling etc and non-regulated energy sources from 'plug-in' sources (not covered by building regulations) e.g. cooking, electrical appliances, centralised IT (server room) systems, communications equipment. Major developments should use modelling SAP/SBEM (Standard Assessment Procedure/Simplified Building Energy Model) to calculate this data. Benchmark data is only acceptable for minor developments.
- 2.9 The energy statement should clearly identify the total baseline energy demand and the carbon dioxide emissions of the development prior to the inclusion of any measures to reduce carbon dioxide emissions beyond the minimum requirements of current Building Regulations. The statement should clearly demonstrate the energy demand and carbon dioxide emissions of the development regulated by the Building Regulations as well as the additional energy demand and resulting carbon dioxide emissions. Reductions in each type of energy use should be demonstrated and the resulting total energy demand and carbon dioxide emissions.
- 2.10 Baseline carbon dioxide emissions should be calculated for energy use using Part L of the Building Regulations for domestic and non-domestic developments. Total development emissions should take into account all emissions sources.

**Further information**

Camden Core Strategy	Policy CS13 - <i>Tackling climate change through promoting higher environmental standards</i> – sets out Camden's overarching approach to environmental sustainability.
Camden Development Policies	Policy DP22 - <i>Promoting sustainable design and construction</i> – sets out Camden's detailed requirements for developments to comply with.
Mayor of London	The London Plan Supplementary Planning Guidance, Sustainable Design and Construction: – sets out the Mayor's requirements for environmental sustainability.
GLA Energy Team Guidance on Planning Energy Assessments October 2010	Sets out how the GLA want Energy Assessments accompanying planning applications to be set out and what information is to be provided <a href="http://www.london.gov.uk/sites/default/files/guidance-energy-assessments-28-sep-10.pdf">www.london.gov.uk/sites/default/files/guidance-energy-assessments-28-sep-10.pdf</a>
Building Regulations	Approved Documents Part L - Conservation of Fuel and Power. This section of the Building Regulations deals specifically with the energy efficiency of buildings. The latest version of the Regulations can be found on the Planning Portal website <a href="http://www.planningportal.gov.uk">www.planningportal.gov.uk</a>

## 4 Energy efficiency: existing buildings

### KEY MESSAGES

As a guide, at least 10% of the project cost should be spent on environmental improvements

Potential measures are bespoke to each property

Sensitive improvements can be made to historic buildings to reduce carbon dioxide emissions

- 4.1 Many of the sections in this guidance focus on reducing the environmental impact of new buildings, however Camden's existing buildings account for almost 90% of the borough's carbon dioxide emissions. Therefore it is essential that these buildings make a contribution towards the borough's reduction in carbon dioxide emissions.
- 4.2 This section provides more information on how existing buildings can be more energy efficient. It builds on the previous section, which covered Stage 1 of the energy hierarchy and improving energy efficiency in new buildings.
- 4.3 Camden Core Strategy Policy CS13, paragraph 13.9 expects development or alterations to existing buildings to include proportionate measures to be taken to improve their environmental sustainability, where possible.

### WHAT DOES THE COUNCIL EXPECT?

- All buildings, whether being updated or refurbished, are expected to reduce their carbon emissions by making improvements to the existing building. Work involving a change of use or an extension to an existing property is included. As a guide, at least 10% of the project cost should be spent on the improvements.
- Where retro-fitting measures are not identified at application stage we will most likely secure the implementation of environmental improvements by way of condition. Appendix 1 sets out a checklist of retro fit improvements for applicants.
- Development involving a change of use or a conversion of 5 or more dwellings or 500sq m of any floorspace, will be expected to achieve 60% of the un-weighted credits in the Energy category in their BREEAM assessment. (See the section on Sustainability assessment tools for more details).
- Special consideration will be given to buildings that are protected e.g. listed buildings to ensure that their historic and architectural features are preserved.



## How can I make an existing building more energy efficient?

- 4.4 There are many opportunities for reducing the energy we use in our homes. The design and the materials used can make a significant contribution. Simple measures, such as closing curtains at dusk, can help stop heat loss. Installing condensing boilers, heating controls and energy saving light bulbs and appliances reduce energy use and carbon dioxide emissions significantly. Reduced energy use also means lower energy bills.
- 4.5 When dealing with historic buildings a sensitive approach needs to be taken. Guidance on this is provided later within this section.

### Draught proofing

- 4.6 There is a range of effective draft proofing measures you can use to help insulate your home:
- Fix brush seals to exterior doors and letterboxes, and tape to ill-fitting doors;
  - Put reflector panels behind radiators to reflect heat into the room; and
  - Use shutters for windows and/or thicker curtains that do not drape over radiators.

### Energy efficient lighting

- 4.7 In most homes lighting accounts for 20% of the electricity bill. It is easy to cut waste by simply turning off lights and adjusting blinds and curtains to let in more natural light. When lighting a room, always use energy saving light bulbs.

### Windows

- 4.8 Windows let light and heat into your home, but they can also let a lot of heat out when temperatures are colder outside than inside. If you are replacing windows or building an extension, thermally efficient glazed windows will provide more effective insulation than older windows. Double glazed panels can now be fitted into some original wooden frames, without the need to replace the whole frame. This helps preserve the historic character of the building.
- 4.9 The use of PVCu windows is not considered to be acceptable in historic buildings, conservation areas and listed buildings as this material detracts from their historic significance and the architectural qualities of historic buildings and places. See below for more information on listed buildings and conservation areas.
- 4.10 There is a range of simple measures which can improve the energy efficiency of windows. These include:



- General repair and maintenance – which can substantially improve the energy efficiency of windows, as much of the heat lost through windows is through leaks and cracks.
- Installation of draught seals – which can help to further eliminate cold draughts and leaks.
- Secondary glazing – adding a second sheet of glass or plastic to a window frame can improve sound-proofing as well as energy efficiency. If carefully designed it can be unobtrusive and appropriate in a listed property or one within a conservation area.
- Secondary protection - e.g. shutters or heavy curtains, although these are predominantly a night-time option.

### **Insulation**

- Loft insulation - Your home may already have some loft insulation, but if the material is thin it will not be saving as much energy and money as it could. Fitting proper loft insulation is the most cost-effective way of saving energy. As a guide, your loft insulation should be around 250mm thick to be effective.
- Floor insulation - If you have any gaps between your floorboards and skirting boards, you can reduce heat loss by sealing them with a regular tube sealant, like the silicon sealant used around the bath. It is also very useful to insulate underneath the floorboards at ground floor level.
- Cavity wall insulation involves filling the gap between the bricks with insulating material. It can reduce heat loss by up to 60%. Most homes built after 1930 will have a cavity that could be insulated
- Solid wall insulation (internal or external) – buildings constructed before 1930 almost always have solid wall construction. The only way to insulate solid walls is to add insulation to the inside or outside of the wall. External insulation involves adding a decorative weather-proof insulating treatment to the outside of your wall while internal insulation involves attaching insulating plaster board laminates or wooden battens in-filled with insulation to the inside of the wall. Generally 100mm of insulation is required to be effective. Solid wall insulation, whether internal or external, will require relocation of the services attached to the wall e.g. radiators, electrical sockets, drainpipes.

### **Heating and hot water**

- New boiler - Replacing an old boiler (more than 10 years old) with a high efficiency condensing boiler and heating controls to provide heating and hot water could significantly cut energy consumption.
- New/upgraded central heating – If you install a new boiler the rest of your central heating system may need upgrading, for example large, old radiators could be replaced with smaller, more efficient radiators that are better suited to the new boiler

- Upgrading heating controls - You can install heating controls that allow you to control the temperature in different parts of your building. These can be included as an electronic timer control for your boiler, room thermostats for your main living area and thermostatic valves on all your radiators.
  - Insulating hot water pipes and your hot water tank will retain hot water for longer, and save money on heating it.
- 4.11 See the Council's website for further information for householders on various retro-fitting measures and whether permission is required.

### **Generating your own energy**

- 4.12 Buildings can also reduce their energy consumption by generating their own energy in the form of heat or electricity using low carbon and renewable technologies which use little or no energy. See section 6 of this guidance on renewable energy for more advice on the technologies that are available and appropriate in Camden.

#### **CASE STUDY**

Renovated Victorian Eco-home: A semi-detached Victorian house in one of Camden's conservation areas was transformed in 2007, reducing its carbon footprint by 60%. Works undertaken to improve energy efficiency included:

- internal solid wall insulation;
- a new fully insulated roof;
- underfloor insulation;
- double glazing; and
- draught proofing.

Heat is provided by an efficient condensing boiler complemented by solar hot water panels on the rear extension; power to the panels' water pumps is provided by solar panels. Other improvements include an upgraded ventilation system with heat recovery, water saving features (e.g. rainwater harvesting for garden irrigation, dual flush toilets), low energy lighting and energy monitoring.

For further information on this property and improvements to other properties of a similar age see [www.sd-commission.org.uk](http://www.sd-commission.org.uk)



### **What if my building is historic, Listed or in a conservation area?**

- 4.13 Historic buildings have special features that need to be conserved and therefore need to be treated sensitively. This section explains how energy efficiency improvements can be achieved without causing harm to the historic environment.

- 4.14 Reflecting the special qualities of historic buildings, additional consents may be required for statutorily designated buildings (listed buildings, or those in conservation areas). The Council's website has more detailed guidance on what types of permission are required. The Council will aim to balance the conservation of fuel and power against the need to conserve the fabric of the building.
- 4.15 Historic buildings can perform well in terms of energy efficiency. When looking to install high energy efficiency measures, however, it is essential to ensure that works do not compromise the character and significance of the building or area.
- 4.16 In order to identify the most appropriate measures, we recommend taking the following approach, which takes into account measures best suited to individual buildings and households (i.e. taking human behaviour into consideration as well as the building envelope and services):
- Assess the heritage values of the building;
  - Assess the condition of the building fabric and building services;
  - Assess the effectiveness and value for money of measures to improve energy performance;
  - Assess their impact on heritage values; and
  - Assess the technical risks.
- 4.17 A range of thermal efficiency measures can then be implemented, which avoid harm to the historic environment. Ranked according to their impact on heritage and the technical risks, these include:
1. Ensure that the building is in a good state of repair
  2. Minor interventions - upgrade the easier and non-contentious elements:
    - insulate roof spaces and suspended floors;
    - provide flue dampers - (close in winter, open in summer);
    - use curtains, blinds and window shutters;
    - provide energy efficient lighting and appliances
    - draught-seal doors and windows;
    - provide hot water tank and pipe insulation.
  3. Moderate interventions - upgrade vulnerable elements:
    - install secondary (or double) glazing (if practicable);
  4. Upgrade building services and give advice to building users on managing them efficiently:
    - install high-efficiency boiler and heating controls;
    - install smart metering;
    - install solar panels, where not visible from the street or public spaces.

5. Major interventions - upgrade more difficult and contentious elements (where impact on heritage values and level of technical risk shown to be acceptable)
- provide solid wall insulation.
- 4.18 When considering refurbishment, it is the owner's responsibility to ensure that any work does not cause unlawful or unnecessary damage to the building.
- 4.19 The Energy Savings Trust and English Heritage have published detailed guidance on refurbishing and improving the efficiency of historic buildings. See the Further Information section below for details of where to find these guides.
- 4.20 Before carrying out any work, find out if your property is listed, in a conservation area or subject to any other planning restrictions such as an Article 4 Direction. Then check if any of the proposed works require consent – such as listed building consent, planning permission or conservation area consent. See CPG1 Design for more information on Camden's historic buildings. The Council's website also provides detailed information on these matters.

**Article 4 Direction**

Removes the permitted development rights awarded to properties by legislation and means a planning application has to be made for minor works that usually do not need permission.

## Further information

Energy efficiency in existing buildings:

The Energy Saving Trust	<p>A national agency promoting energy efficiency in the domestic sector. For information on home energy efficiency measures including grants, visit their website: <a href="http://www.energysavingtrust.org.uk">www.energysavingtrust.org.uk</a></p> <p>The Energy Saving Trust also provides technical guidance on energy efficiency in the Publications and Case Studies section of their website.</p> <p><a href="http://www.est.org.uk/housingbuildings/publications">www.est.org.uk/housingbuildings/publications</a></p> <p>Recommended Best Practice in Housing technical guidance documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CE120 - Energy Efficient Loft Extensions</li><li>• CE122 - Energy Efficient Domestic Extensions</li></ul>
GreenSpec	<p>Provides details of products and how they can be used to improve the efficiency of your home or building</p> <p><a href="http://www.greenspec.co.uk">www.greenspec.co.uk</a></p>
The Planning Portal	<p>Provides information on what alterations you can make to your home without requiring planning permission</p> <p><a href="http://www.planningportal.gov.uk">www.planningportal.gov.uk</a></p>

## Energy efficiency in historic buildings:

Historic England	<p>Historic England, the UK government's adviser on the historic environment, has produced the following guidance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Guide to Energy Conservation in Traditional Buildings, which looks at a range of improvements that can be made to reduce the heat lost through a building's walls, windows, floor and roof. This guide is one of a series looking at reducing energy consumption in traditionally constructed homes. <a href="https://www.historicengland.org.uk/advice/technical-advice/energy-efficiency-and-historic-buildings/">https://www.historicengland.org.uk/advice/technical-advice/energy-efficiency-and-historic-buildings/</a></li> <li>• Meeting building regulations Part L in existing buildings. The purpose of the guidance is to help prevent conflicts between the requirements of the regulations and the conservation of historic and traditionally constructed buildings. <a href="https://www.historicengland.org.uk/advice/technical-advice/energy-efficiency-and-historic-buildings/">https://www.historicengland.org.uk/advice/technical-advice/energy-efficiency-and-historic-buildings/</a></li> <li>• saving energy in historic buildings at <a href="http://www.climatechangeandyourhome.org.uk">www.climatechangeandyourhome.org.uk</a> which includes very detailed information about a wide range of improvements, e.g. insulating solid walls.</li> </ul>
The Energy Saving Trust	<p>Provides technical guidance on energy efficiency in the Publications and Case Studies section of their website. <a href="http://www.est.org.uk/housingbuildings/publications">www.est.org.uk/housingbuildings/publications</a></p> <p>This includes their Recommended Best Practice in Housing technical guidance documents: CE138 - Energy Efficient Historic Homes</p>
The Victorian Society	<p>Has information on their website on greening Victorian homes - <a href="http://www.victoriansociety.org.uk/advice/greening">www.victoriansociety.org.uk/advice/greening</a></p>
Building Conservation	<p>Provides a directory of useful contacts, grant sources and websites <a href="http://www.buildingconservation.com">www.buildingconservation.com</a></p>
The Sustainable Development Commission	<p>Provides case studies of existing homes that have improved their energy efficiency, including the example detailed in this section. <a href="http://www.sd-commission.org.uk">www.sd-commission.org.uk</a></p>

## Appendix 1: Checklist for retro-fitting measures

Applies to all:

- changes of use
- conversions
- extensions over 30sq m

Please note that not all the measures will be appropriate for all buildings and some measures will require planning permission e.g. alterations to the front of a property

Measure	Specification	Evidence
Draught proofing		
Reflective radiator panels		
Overhauling/upgrading windows		
New boiler		
LED lighting		
Meters, timers, sensors, controls on heating or lighting		
Mechanical Ventilation with Heat Recovery		
Insulation		
Hot water tank & pipes		
Roof		
Walls Internal		
Walls External		
Floor		
Renewable energy technology		
Solar PV panels		
Solar thermal (hot water) panels		
Ground source heat pumps		
Double glazed windows / Secondary glazing		
Combined heat and power unit		
Green or brown roof		
Rainwater harvesting		
Other measures		
Join the Camden Climate Change Alliance (commercial only)		
Off-setting contribution		





## 9 Sustainability assessment tools

### KEY MESSAGES

Arrangements following the Government's Housing Standards Review and withdrawal of the Code for Sustainable Homes The creation of 5 or more dwellings from an existing building will need to be designed in line with BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment

500sq m or more of non-residential floorspace will need to be designed in line with BREEAM

- 9.1 A way to ensure buildings are sustainable is to use a standardised environmental assessment tool to measure the overall performance of buildings against set criteria. Buildings that achieve high ratings use less energy, consume less water and have lower running costs than those designed to building regulations alone.
- 9.2 Paragraph 13.8 of Core Strategy policy CS13 - *Tackling climate change through promoting higher environmental standards* notes that BREEAM is a helpful assessment tool for general sustainability.
- 9.3 This section explains:
  - when you need to carry out a BREEAM assessment
  - arrangements following the Housing Standards Review The standards which need to be met for each type of development. These are more detailed targets for Energy, Water and Materials than those in the Development Policy DP22 - *Promoting sustainable design and construction*.
  - The information required at each stage of the assessment

**When do you need to carry out a sustainability assessment?**

Development type	What does this include?	Threshold for assessment	Appropriate assessment tool
Residential - Existing	Refurbishments, conversions and changes of use	5 dwellings or more 500sq m of floorspace or more	BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment
Non-residential	Includes offices, retail, industrial, education health	500sq m of floorspace or more	BREEAM
Mixed use schemes	If your scheme includes both residential and non-residential uses that total 500sq m of floorspace or more we will require a BREEAM assessment for the non-residential parts.		

- 9.4 This table sets out when the Council will require a sustainability assessment for all the types of development and which assessment tool to use.
- 9.5 The assessment tools are updated periodically and therefore the most recent version of the assessment tool is to be used.

**Code for Sustainable Homes – housing standards review transitional arrangements and approach**

- 9.6 The Code for Sustainable Homes has now been withdrawn and the Ministerial Statement dated 25 March 2015 sets out the Government's national policy on the setting of technical standards for new dwellings.
- 9.7 The Council will continue to require new residential development to submit a sustainability statement demonstrating how the development mitigates against the causes of climate change and adapts to climate change, in line with existing policies contained in Camden's Core Strategy CS13 Tackling climate change through promoting higher environmental standards and Development Policies document DP22 Sustainable design and construction.
- 9.8 Proposals should demonstrate how sustainable design and construction principles, including the relevant measures noted in the table on page 104 of the Development Policies Document have been incorporated into the design and proposed implementation. Acceptable new residential schemes will be required to ensure that the measures stated in the Sustainability Statement are secured and implemented.
- 9.9 New residential development will be required to demonstrate that the development is capable of achieving a maximum internal water use of 105 litres per person/day, with an additional 5 litres person/day for external water use.

- 9.10 The Council is still able to apply policies which require compliance with energy performance standards until the Planning and Energy Act 2008 has been amended. The Code Level 4 equivalent in carbon dioxide emissions reduction below part L Building Regulations 2013 is 20%. New residential dwellings will be required to demonstrate how this has been met by following the energy hierarchy in an energy statement. Policy CS13 also requires that all developments (existing and new build) achieve a 20% reduction in on-site carbon dioxide emissions through renewable technologies, unless demonstrated that such provision is not feasible.

#### **Zero Carbon**

Zero carbon refers to buildings that are so energy efficient they do not release any carbon emissions. The Government is currently aiming to ensure that all new homes are zero carbon by 2016. For more information visit [www.zerocarbonhub.org](http://www.zerocarbonhub.org)

You are strongly encouraged to meet the following standards in accordance with Development Policy DP22 - *Promoting sustainable design and construction*:

### **BREEAM**

- 9.11 BREEAM stands for Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method. It is a tool to measure the sustainability of non-domestic buildings. There are specific assessments for various building types such as offices, retail, industrial, education and multi-residential. For developments that are not covered by one of the specific BREEAM assessment tools, this often applies to mixed use schemes, a tailored assessment can be created using the BREEAM Bespoke method
- 9.12 BREEAM assessments are generally made up of nine categories covering:
- Energy
  - Health and Well-being
  - Land use and Ecology
  - Management
  - Materials
  - Pollution
  - Transport
  - Waste
  - Water
- 9.13 Each of the categories above contain criteria which need to be met in order to gain credits. The higher the rating, the greater the number of specific credits needed. Some of the criteria have weighted credits which are used to reflect how important certain elements are, such as energy efficiency. All the credits are added together to produce the overall score. The development is then rated on a scale from PASS, to GOOD, VERY GOOD, EXCELLENT and ending with OUTSTANDING

You are strongly encouraged to meet the following standards in accordance with Development Policy DP22 - *Promoting sustainable design and construction*:

Time period	Minimum rating	Minimum standard for categories (% of un-weighted credits)
2010-2015	'very good'	Energy 60%
2016+	'excellent'	Water 60% Materials 40%

### BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment

- 9.14 BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment is used to assess the sustainability of existing of housing where refurbishment, conversion or a change of use is proposed. It uses the same principles as BREEAM with categories, criteria and credits.

You are strongly encouraged to meet the following standards in accordance with Development Policy DP22 - *Promoting sustainable design and construction*:

Time period	Minimum rating	Minimum standard for categories (% of un-weighted credits)
2010-2012	'very good'	Energy 60%
2013+	'excellent'	Water 60% Materials 40%

### What are the relevant stages?

#### Pre-assessment

- 9.15 The pre-assessment stage involves an initial review of the development to determine how sustainable it will be. It provides you with an early indication of the overall score your development will achieve by using the plans and drawings to estimate the number of credits that are likely to be achieved for each category. The results of the pre-assessment identify changes that need to be made to your scheme before construction begins to ensure it is as sustainable as possible. The pre-assessment stage also helps to identify if there are any experts, such as ecologists, that you need to invite to become involved in the development.
- 9.16 The results of your pre-assessment will form the basis of the condition or Section 106 planning obligation for the final development, so accuracy is crucial. In some circumstances it may be appropriate to over estimate the credits needed to achieve the final rating as some credits can be lost during the final design stages.

#### AT THIS STAGE THE COUNCIL WILL EXPECT:

- The submission of a pre-assessment report at the planning application stage. The report should summarise the design strategy for achieving your chosen level of BREEAM and include details of the credits proposed to be achieved.

- The pre-assessment report is to be carried out by a licensed assessor. The name of the assessor and their licence number should be clearly stated on the report.

### **Design stage assessment**

- 9.17 The aim of the design stage assessment is to review the detailed design specifications of your development. More detailed site specific information is generally available at this stage, in comparison to the pre-assessment stage, which allows the assessor to make a more precise estimate of the BREEAM rating. Some elements of the assessment will need to be refined once construction has begun, because some materials and appliances are not specified until after or during construction. However, the assessor will ensure that any design and/or specification changes are reflected in the final Design Stage Assessment.
- 9.18 Once the assessor has completed the assessment it is submitted to the BRE for review and certification. The BRE will then issue a BREEAM Design Stage certificate indicating what level of sustainability the development has achieved.

#### **AT THIS STAGE THE COUNCIL WILL EXPECT:**

- Submission of an early design stage assessment to the Council prior to beginning construction of the development. This is needed to discharge the relevant condition or Section 106 planning obligation
- Ensure the assessor submits the final Design Stage Assessment to BRE for certification
- Submission of a copy of the Design Stage certificate to the Council

### **Post-construction assessment**

- 9.19 The post-construction assessment reviews the design stage assessment and compares it with the completed development to ensure that all the specified credits have been achieved. It is carried out once your development has been completed and is ready for occupation. Once the assessment has been completed, it needs to be submitted to BRE for certification.

#### **AT THIS STAGE THE COUNCIL WILL EXPECT:**

- A post-construction assessment to be carried out as soon as possible after completion
- Submission of a copy of the post-construction certificate to the Council
- Submission of a copy of the Design Stage certificate to the Council, if not already submitted

- 9.20 There is often a delay between the completion of a development and the receipt of a post-construction certificate. Therefore the Council will allow occupation prior to the receipt of the final certificate. This approach will

be monitored to ensure that the design stage certificate is consistent with the final post-construction report and certificate.

#### Further information

BRE (Building Research Establishment)	Provides detailed information on sustainability assessments, how to find an assessor, example assessments and how to submit your assessment: <a href="http://www.bre.co.uk">www.bre.co.uk</a>
BREEAM	Provides detailed information on all the different types of BREEAM assessments that are available, how to use them, how to find an assessor, what all the different stages are and other useful guidance: <a href="http://www.breeam.org">www.breeam.org</a>
Zero Carbon Hub	This organisation is working with the Government to implement the target towards ensuring all new homes are zero carbon. Their website provides information on what zero carbon is, how it can be achieved and case studies: <a href="http://www.zerocarbonhub.org">www.zerocarbonhub.org</a>



Camden Planning Guidance

# Basements and lightwells

London Borough of Camden

CPG 4



July 2015





## CPG4 Basements and Lightwells

1	Introduction.....	5
	What is Camden Planning Guidance?.....	5
	Basements in Camden.....	5
	What does this guidance cover? .....	5
	When does this guidance apply?.....	6
2	Basements and lightwells .....	7
	Planning and design considerations.....	7
	Size of development.....	8
	Habitable rooms.....	9
	Conservation areas and listed buildings.....	9
	Basement walls, windows, and doors.....	10
	Trees, landscape, and biodiversity .....	10
	Lightwells.....	11
3	Assessing the impact of basement development.....	14
	Basement impact assessments.....	14
	Independent verification of basement impact assessments.....	21
	Basement construction plans .....	22
	Principal impacts of basements in Camden.....	23
4	Impacts to neighbours from demolition and construction .....	34
	Considerate Contractors Scheme .....	34
	Construction management plans.....	34
	Sustainable construction .....	35
5	Other permits and requirements .....	36
	Building regulations.....	36
	Highway licence .....	37
	Party wall award.....	37
	Security for expenses.....	37
	Freeholder permission .....	37
	Flooding and positively pumped devices (PPDs).....	38
	Other mitigation measures .....	38
	Index.....	39



# 1 Introduction

## What is Camden Planning Guidance?

- 1.1 We have prepared this Camden Planning Guidance to support the policies in our Local Development Framework (LDF). This guidance is therefore consistent with the Core Strategy and the Development Policies, and forms a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) which is an additional “material consideration” in planning decisions. The Council adopted CPG4 Basements and lightwells on 6 April 2011 following statutory consultation. This document was updated in 2013 and again in 2015 to expand and refine the guidance. Details on these updates and the consultation process are available at [camden.gov.uk/cpg](http://camden.gov.uk/cpg).
- 1.2 The Camden Planning Guidance covers a range of topics (such as housing, sustainability, amenity and planning obligations) and so all of the sections should be read in conjunction, and within the context of Camden’s LDF.

## Basements in Camden

- 1.3 With a shortage of development land and high land values in the borough the development of basements is a popular way of gaining additional space in homes without having to relocate to larger premises. Basements are also a typical feature of the Central London part of Camden and used for various purposes including commercial, retail and leisure uses, servicing and storage. However, while basement developments can help to make efficient use of the borough’s limited land, in some cases they may cause harm to the amenity of neighbours, affect the stability of buildings, cause drainage or flooding problems, or damage the character of areas and the natural environment.

## What does this guidance cover?

- 1.4 This guidance provides information on basement and lightwell issues and includes the following sections:
- Planning and design considerations;
  - Assessing basements and Basement Impact Assessments; and
  - Impacts to neighbours from demolition and construction;
- 1.5 This guidance supports policy DP27 - Basements and lightwells in Camden Planning Guidance and the following other Local Development Framework policies:
- Core Strategy
- CS5 Managing the impact of growth and development
  - CS14 Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage
  - CS15 Protecting and improving our parks and open spaces & encouraging biodiversity

- CS17 Making Camden a safer place
- CS18 Dealing with our waste and encouraging recycling

#### 1.6 Development Policies

- DP23 Water
- DP24 Securing high quality design
- DP25 Conserving Camden's heritage
- DP26 Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours

1.7 It should be noted that the guidance covered in this section only forms part of the range of considerations that applicants should address when proposing new basement development. In addition to these specific matters wider issues such as design, heritage, sustainability and the water environment should also be considered. Further guidance on these, and other issues, is contained within the Local Development Framework documents and the Camden Planning Guidance.

### When does this guidance apply?

1.8 This guidance applies to all developments in Camden that propose a new basement or other underground development, or an extension to existing basement or other underground development where planning permission is required. Permitted development rights mean that some basements will not require planning permission. Underground developments may include ground or lower ground floors where excavation is required, for example when a ground floor is extended further into sloping land requiring excavation.

#### **PERMITTED DEVELOPMENT**

Permitted development rights are nationally set and allow certain building works and changes of use to be carried out without having to make a planning application. Permitted development rights are set out in The Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 as amended, which permits "the enlargement, improvement, or other alteration of a dwellinghouse" within the limits laid down for extensions.

In certain situations such 'Permitted Development' rights are removed, such as:

- For listed buildings;
  - Within a conservation area if there are any trees which will be affected by the development;
  - Outside a conservation area if any protected trees are to be affected (further guidance on the protection of trees is on page 10); and
  - For works classified as 'engineering operations'.
- You should also check any relevant Article 4 Directions which may remove Permitted Development rights. For guidance on permitted development rights, please visit the Camden Council website.

## 2 Basements and lightwells

### KEY MESSAGES

The Council will only permit basement and underground development that does not:

- cause harm to the built and natural environment and local amenity;
- result in flooding; or
- lead to ground instability.

We will require applicants to demonstrate by methodologies appropriate to the site that schemes:

- maintain the structural stability of the building and neighbouring properties;
- avoid adversely affecting drainage and run-off or causing other damage to the water environment; and
- avoid cumulative impacts upon structural stability or the water environment in the local area.

Applicants will be required to submit information relating to the above within a Basement Impact Assessment (BIA) which is specific to the site and particular proposed development.

In certain situations we will expect an independent verification of Basement Impact Assessments, funded by the applicant.

- 2.1 This guidance gives detailed advice on how we will apply planning policies when making decisions on new basement development or extensions to existing basement accommodation.
- 2.2 Policy DP27 Basements and lightwells of Camden's Local Development Framework requires applicants to consider a scheme's impact on local drainage and flooding and on the structural stability of neighbouring properties through its effect on groundwater conditions and ground movement. Section 3 of this guidance document sets out how basement impact assessments need to provide evidence on these matters.

### Planning and design considerations

- 2.3 We recognise that there can be benefits from basement development in terms of providing additional accommodation, but we need to ensure that basement schemes:
  - do not cause undue harm to the amenity of neighbouring properties;
  - do not have a detrimental impact on the groundwater environment, including ponds and reservoirs;
  - do not have any effects on surface water run-off or ground permeability;

- do not harm the recognised architectural character of buildings and surrounding areas, including gardens and nearby trees, and that conservation area character is preserved or enhanced;
- conserve the biodiversity value of the site;
- achieve sustainable development; and
- do not place occupiers at risk or have any effects on the stability or bearing capacity of adjacent land generally.

### Size of development

- 2.4 Often with basement development, the only visual features are lightwells and skylights, with the bulk of the development concealed wholly underground, away from public view. However, just as overly large extensions above the ground level can dominate a building, contributing to the over-development of a site, an extension below ground can be of an inappropriate scale. There may be more flexibility with the scale of a development when it is proposed underground, but there are a number of factors that would mean basement development would be overdevelopment.

#### **SKYLIGHT**

A window, dome, or opening in the roof or ceiling, to admit natural light.

#### **LIGHTWELL**

An opening within or next to a building that allows natural light to reach basement windows, that would otherwise be obscured.

- 2.5 Larger basement developments, such as those of more than one storey in depth or which extend outside of the footprint of the building, can have a greater impact than smaller schemes. Larger basement developments require more extensive excavation resulting in longer construction periods, and greater numbers of vehicle movements to remove the spoil. These extended construction impacts can have a significant impact on adjoining neighbours through disturbance through noise, vibration, dust, and traffic and parking issues. Larger basements also can have a greater impact on the water environment by reducing the area for water to runoff and soak away. Basement development that extends below garden space can also reduce the ability of that garden to support trees and other vegetation leading to poorer quality gardens and a loss in amenity and the character of the area.
- 2.6 The Council's preferred approach is therefore for basement development to not extend beyond the footprint of the original building and be no deeper than one full storey below ground level (approximately 3 metres in depth). The internal environment should be fit for the intended purpose, and there should be no impact on any trees on or adjoining the site, or to the water environment or land stability. Larger schemes, including those consisting of more than one storey in depth or extending beyond the footprint of the above ground building, will be expected to provide appropriate evidence to demonstrate to the Council's satisfaction that the development does not harm the built and natural environment or local amenity.

- 2.7 The Council recognises that in the case of larger buildings in central London and on large comprehensively planned sites (for example on large sites that occupy an urban block) the impacts of basements will differ to basement schemes in primarily residential neighbourhoods and in such circumstances larger basements are likely to be appropriate.

### **Habitable rooms**

- 2.8 Development Policy DP27 (Paragraph 27.6) states that the Council will not allow habitable rooms and other sensitive uses for self-contained basement flats and other underground structures in areas at risk of flooding. Outside of these areas, where basement accommodation is to provide living space (possibly for staff), it will be subject to the same standards as other housing in terms of space, amenity and sunlight. Suitable access should also be provided to basement accommodation to allow for evacuation. Further guidance is contained in CPG2 Housing (refer to section 4 on residential development standards).

### **Conservation areas and listed buildings**

- 2.9 In the case of listed buildings applicants will be required to consider whether basement and underground development preserves the existing fabric, structural integrity, layout, interrelationships and hierarchy of spaces, and any features that are architecturally or historically important. Where the building is listed, new basement development or extensions to existing basement accommodation will require listed building consent, even if planning permission is not required. The acceptability of a basement extension to a listed building will be assessed on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the individual features of the building and its special interest. Applicants should contact the Council at the earliest opportunity to discuss such proposals.

#### **LISTED BUILDING CONSENT**

Legally required in order to carry out any works to a Listed Building which will affect its special value. This is necessary for any major works, but may also be necessary for minor alterations and even repairs and maintenance. Listed Building Consent may also be necessary for a change of use of the property.

- 2.10 As with all basement schemes, we will need to be satisfied that effective measures will be taken during demolition and construction works to ensure that damage is not caused to the listed building and any buildings it directly adjoins. Poor demolition and construction methods can put neighbouring properties at risk and so can have considerable effects on the character and appearance of heritage buildings and conservation areas.
- 2.11 We will seek the submission of a management plan for demolition and/or construction where basement works are proposed in conservation areas or adjacent to a listed building. Further guidance on this is contained within CPG6 Amenity (refer to section 8 on construction management plans).



**Basement walls, windows, and doors**

- 2.12
- The development of a basement and the introduction of light wells will result in an area of exposed basement wall and will usually mean new window or door openings. Any exposed area of basement development to the side or rear of a building will be assessed against the guidance in CPG1 Design (refer to section 4 on extensions, alterations and conservatories). In general, this expects that any exposed area of basement to be:
- subordinate to the building being extended;

• respect the original design and proportions of the building, including its architectural period and style; and

• retain a reasonable sized garden.
- 2.13
- The width of any visible basement wall should not dominate the original building.
- 2.14
- In number, form, scale and pane size, basement windows should relate to the façade above. They should normally be aligned to the openings above and be of a size that is clearly subordinate to the higher level openings so as not to compete with the character and balance of the original building. On the street elevation, and on certain rear elevations where there is a distinguishable pattern to the fenestration, the width and height of windows should be no greater than those above.

<b>FAÇADE</b> The face or front of a building
<b>FENESTRATION</b> The arrangement of windows in a building.

**Trees, landscape, and biodiversity**

- 2.15
- Proposals for basement development that take up the whole front and / or rear garden of a property are very unlikely to be acceptable. Sufficient margins should be left between the site boundaries and any basement construction to enable natural processes to occur and for vegetation to grow naturally. These margins should be wide enough to sustain the growth and mature development of the characteristic tree species and vegetation of the area. The Council will seek to ensure that gardens maintain their biodiversity function for flora and fauna and that they are capable of continuing to contribute to the landscape character of an area so that this can be preserved or enhanced.

<b>GREEN ROOF</b> A roof that has vegetation growing on it, which can help improve visual appeal, reduce the environmental impact of the building and create habitat for native flora and fauna.
<b>DETENTION POND</b> A stormwater management facility that is designed to protect against flooding by storing water for a limited period of a time.

- 2.16 The basement development should provide an appropriate proportion of planted material to allow for rain water to be absorbed and/or to compensate for the loss of biodiversity caused by the development. This will usually consist of a green roof or detention pond on the top of the underground structure. It will be expected that a minimum of 1 metre of soil be provided above basement development that extends beyond the footprint of the building, to enable garden planting and to mitigate the effect on infiltration capacity. The use of SUDS is sought in all basement developments that extend beyond the footprint of the original building. For further guidance on SUDS, see CPG3 Sustainability (section 7 on water efficiency).
- 2.17 Consideration should be given to the existence of trees on or adjacent to the site, including street trees and the required root protection zone of these trees. CPG1 Design, (refer to section 6 on landscape and trees) sets out the evidence that the Council requires with respect to the protection of trees, including tree surveys and arboricultural method statements.

**ROOT PROTECTION ZONE**

The area around the base or roots of the tree that needs to be protected from development and compaction during construction to ensure the survival of the tree.

## Lightwells

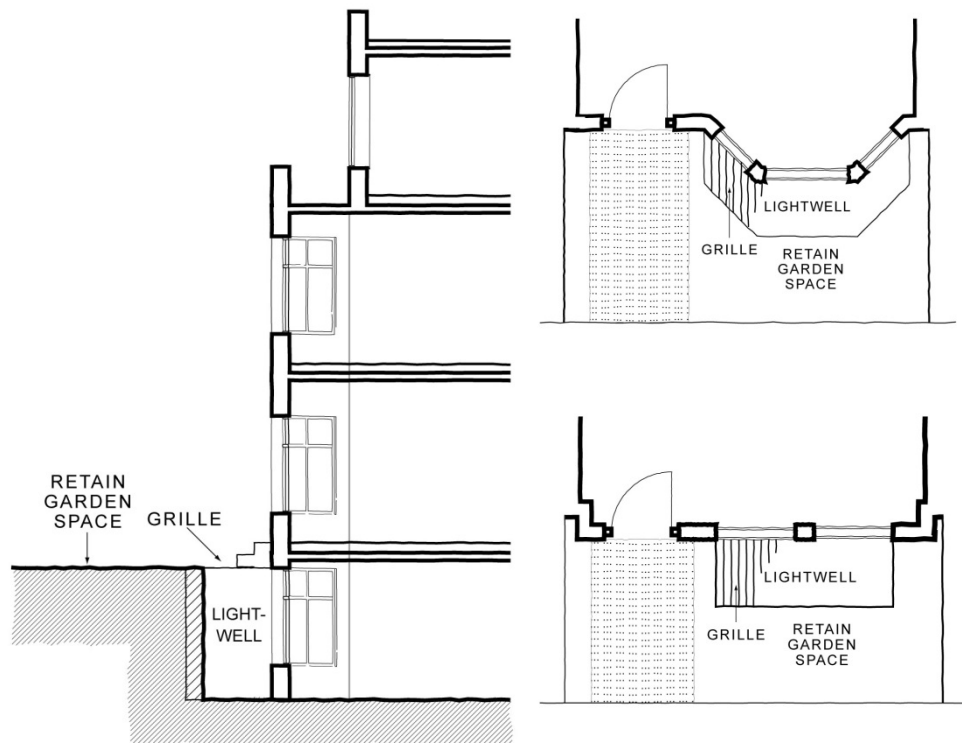
- 2.18 The building stock in Camden is varied. Some areas contain basements developments that include front lightwells taking up part, or all, of the front garden. Other areas do not have basements or lightwells that are visible from the street. The presence or absence of lightwells helps define and reinforce the prevailing character of a neighbourhood.
- 2.19 Where basements and visible lightwells are not part of the prevailing character of a street, new lightwells should be discreet and not harm the architectural character of the building, or the character and appearance of the surrounding area, or the relationship between the building and the street. In situations where lightwells are not part of the established street character, the characteristics of the front garden or forecourt will help to determine the suitability of lightwells.
- 2.20 In plots where the depth of a front garden is quite long, basement lightwells are more easily concealed by landscaping and boundary treatments, and a substantial garden area can be retained providing a visual buffer from the street. In these situations new lightwells that are sensitively designed to maintain the integrity of the existing building may be acceptable, subject to other design requirements and environmental considerations.
- 2.21 In plots where the front garden is quite shallow, a lightwell is likely to consume much, or all, of the garden area. This will be unacceptable in streets where lightwells are not part of the established character and where the front gardens have an important role in the local townscape.

- 2.22 Excessively large lightwells will not be permitted in any garden space.
- 2.23 A lightwell to the side or rear of a property is often the most appropriate way to provide a means of providing light to a new or extended basement development, and can often provide a link to the rear garden. Lightwells to the side or rear of a property should be set away from the boundary to a neighbouring property.

#### **Railings, grilles and other lightwell treatment**

- 2.24 In order to comply with building regulation standards, light wells should be secured by either a railing (1,100mm high) or a grille. In gardens that front a street, railings can cause a cluttered appearance to the front of the property and can compete with the appearance of the front boundary wall, or obscure front windows. This is particularly the case in shallow gardens. Where front light wells are proposed, they should be secured by a grille which sits flush with the natural ground level, rather than railings (refer to **Error! Reference source not found.** on the following page). In certain publicly accessible locations grilles should be locked to prevent lightwells being misused for casual sleeping and drug use.
- 2.25 Railings will be considered acceptable where they form part of the established street scene, or would not cause harm to the appearance of the building.

Figure 1. Lightwells and railings



- 2.26 The lowering of the natural ground level to the rear of the property should be minimised as much as is practicable. It is recommended that the rear garden should be graded rather than secured by railings.
- 2.27 Where a basement extension under part of the front or rear garden is considered acceptable, the inclusion of skylights designed within the landscaping of a garden will not usually be acceptable, as illumination and light spill from a skylight can harm the appearance of a garden setting and cause light pollution.

### 3 Assessing the impact of basement development

- 3.1 The Council will only permit basements and other underground development where the applicant can demonstrate it will not cause harm to the built and natural environment and local amenity, including to the local water environment, ground conditions and biodiversity. Addressing these issues may require the submission of a variety of information to provide us with a basis for determining applications. The level of information required is defined by Policy DP27 Basements and Lightwells and will be commensurate with the scale, location and complexity of the scheme.

#### **Basement impact assessments**

- 3.2 This information must be contained within a Basement Impact Assessment (BIA) which is specific to the site and particular proposed development. Basement Impact Assessments should be submitted with the other details at planning application stage. The BIA will include the following stages:
- Stage 1 - Screening;
  - Stage 2 - Scoping;
  - Stage 3 - Site investigation and study;
  - Stage 4 - Impact assessment; and
  - Stage 5 - Review and decision making.
- 3.3 The purpose of a BIA is to enable the Council to 'assess whether any predicted damage to neighbouring properties and the water environment is acceptable or can be satisfactorily ameliorated by the developer' as stated in DP27.3.
- 3.4 Each of these stages is explained in full in this section. Please also refer to Chapter 6 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study, which is available on the Camden Council website. All the technical analysis and recommendations in this guidance are taken from the Study which should be treated as the evidence base and technical advice for this guidance and will be used when we are checking BIA reports.
- 3.5 We will expect a 'non technical summary' of the evidence that applicants have gathered against each stage of the BIA. This should be presented in a format which can be fully understood by those with no technical knowledge.
- 3.6 At each stage in the process the person(s) undertaking the BIA process should hold qualifications relevant to the matters being considered. We will only accept the qualifications set out in the following table:

**Qualifications required for assessments**

Surface flow and flooding	<p>A Hydrologist or a Civil Engineer specialising in flood risk management and surface water drainage, with either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The “CEng” (Chartered Engineer) qualification from the Engineering Council; or a Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers (“MICE”); or</li> <li>• The “C.WEM” (Chartered Water and Environmental Manager) qualification from the Chartered Institution of Water and Environmental Management.</li> </ul>
Subterranean (groundwater) flow	A Hydrogeologist with the “CGeol” (Chartered Geologist) qualification from the Geological Society of London.
Land stability	<p>A Civil Engineer with the “CEng” (Chartered Engineer) qualification from the Engineering Council and specialising in ground engineering;</p> <p>A Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers (“MICE”) and a Geotechnical Specialist as defined by the Site Investigation Steering Group; or</p> <p>A Chartered Member of the Institute of Structural Engineers with some proof of expertise in engineering geology.</p> <p>With demonstrable evidence that the assessments have been made by them in conjunction with an Engineering Geologist with the “cGeol” (Chartered Geologist) qualification from the Geological Society of London.</p>

A combination of these may be required to address a variety of site conditions.

**Stage 1 - Screening**

- 3.7 The first stage of the BIA is the identification of any matters of concern which should be investigated. Screening is a process of determining whether or not a full BIA is required. All basement proposals should be subjected to the screening stage of a BIA to identify the matters relevant to assessment of local flooding and/or neighbour amenity and structural risks.
- 3.8 In order to assist in identifying what issues are relevant to a proposed scheme we have developed a series of screening flow charts over the following pages of this guidance, covering three main issues:
- Groundwater flow (see Paragraphs 2.36 to 2.38);
  - Land stability (see Paragraphs 2.39 to 2.42); and
  - Surface flow and flooding (see Paragraphs 2.43 to 2.47).
- 3.9 We will expect applicants to identify how these issues impact on neighbouring properties and the natural environment.

- 3.10 At the screening stage the applicant will need to set out clearly why or why not a full BIA is required. This will need to include an assessment against the flowcharts below and be presented along with the information set out at the end of Paragraph 233 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study.
- 3.11 Where a respondent answers “yes” or “unknown” to any of the questions in the flowcharts these matters will need further investigation. “No” answers will require written justification.

### **Stage 2 - Scoping**

- 3.12 The scoping stage of the BIA requires applicants to identify the potential impacts of the proposed scheme as set out in chapter 5 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study which are shown by the screening process to need further investigation. Applicants should use this stage to identify the potential impacts for each of the matters of concern identified in the previous screening stage, this may require some preliminary data collection and field work. Appendix F of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study provides guidance on linking the potential impacts to the screening flowcharts. A conceptual ground model is often a useful of carrying out the scoping stage as it can include the known and suspected features on, below and adjacent to a proposed site. (refer to Section 6.3.3 and Figure 28 in the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study for further details and an example).
- 3.13 During the scoping stage the applicant should enter pre-consultation or set up a working group with local residents and amenity groups who may be impacted by a proposed basement in order to fully understand and address the concerns of local residents. The Council will expect consultation with local residents on all basement developments unless the proposed construction work is minimal and will have a negligible effect on the adjoining or nearby properties as evidenced by the applicant to the satisfaction of the Council.
- 3.14 The scoping stage should build on the information obtained for the screening stage. When doing work for scoping stage, it is mostly likely that there will need to be some works under Stage 3 of the BIA – Site investigation and study

### **Stage 3 – Site investigation and study**

- 3.15 The third stage of the BIA – site investigation – is undertaken to develop an understanding of the site and its immediate surroundings. The degree of investigation will vary depending upon the matters of concern identified in the screening and scoping stages, and therefore will be dependent on the location of the proposed basement within the borough, its size and setting in relation to existing development on the site and its relationship to adjacent properties and nearby features of importance.
- 3.16 The BIA site investigation comprises several stages, including:

- Desk study, including site walkover;
- Field investigation, including intrusive investigation;
- Monitoring;
- Reporting; and
- Interpretation.

- 3.17 Each of these stages should reflect both the site of the proposed basement scheme and beyond the site boundary.
- 3.18 Section 7 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study sets out in further detail how this investigation should be carried out.
- 3.19 Appendix G of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study provides typical contents lists for reporting these stages of the site investigation and we will be looking for submissions that contain comparable content.

#### **Stage 4 – Impact assessment**

- 3.20 This stage is concerned with evaluating the direct and indirect implications of the proposed project. Essentially this involves a comparison between the present situation (the baseline) with the situation as it would be with the basement in place (i.e. constructed). Therefore the BIA should describe, quantify and then aggregate the effects of the development on those attributes or features of the geological, hydrogeological and hydrological environment which have been identified (in the scoping stage) as being potentially affected. Section 7 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study provides more detail on what is required at this stage.
- 3.21 The recommendations in Section 7 on boreholes and trial pits set out the sort of thorough, up to date and professional methodologies of subsurface investigation and analysis, which the Council will expect. It is important to recognise as stated in Paragraph 287 and 288 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study that DP27 is particularly concerned with the potentially significant impact a development can have beyond the site boundary. Where permission is not given by adjacent landowners for structural surveys or subsurface investigations to be carried out, the undetermined structural conditions and ground conditions beyond the site boundary should be identified as a risk in the impact and should be assessed and mitigated against accordingly.
- 3.22 Hydrogeological processes are subject to seasonal and longer term cyclical influences. Measurements taken at one particular time may not indicate how conditions might be in one or six months from that time. Monitoring of groundwater levels in areas where it is more likely to be present over a period of time is therefore necessary. Please refer to paragraphs 291 to 294 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study for more detail on monitoring periods.



- 3.23 The BIA will comprise a factual report and an interpretative report. This is explained in more detail in Section 7 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study. The interpretative report will have three sections:
- detailed site geology;
  - the geotechnical properties of the ground; and
  - an engineering interpretation of the implications of the ground conditions for the development of the site.
- 3.24 Appendix G3 of the study sets this out in more detail from which it should be noted that it must contain details of the retaining wall design for the basement excavation. It is essential for the Council to make the assessment called for by DP27 and to be able to consider, if planning approval is to be given, how the terms of any planning conditions or planning agreements should be drafted.
- 3.25 The engineering interpretation will require calculations of predicted ground movements and structural impact to be provided. Examples of these calculations are given in appendix D of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study. The sides of excavation always move to some extent no matter how they are supported. The movement will typically be both horizontal and vertical and will be influenced by the engineering properties of the ground, groundwater level and flow, the efficiency of the various support system employed during the underpinning and the efficiency or stiffness of any support frames used.
- WATER INGRESS**  
Change to water flows and levels both above and below ground.
- 3.26 If the identified consequences are not acceptable, mitigation should be incorporated into the proposed scheme and the new net consequences determined. For example, where there is predicted structural damage to neighbouring property, or where water ingress to neighbouring gardens or properties is predicted to be damaging to residential amenity. Any proposed mitigation measures should be described in the BIA report with details of how they reduce and/or alter the impact of the proposed basement on the surrounding environment. Mitigation measures which may be included in basement development proposals include (but are not limited to):
- Controlled or adequate drainage;
  - High permeability corridors;
  - Underpinning of neighbouring structures; and
  - Setting the basement in from property boundaries.

### **Burland Scale**

- 3.27 Where a BIA identifies risk of damage to properties by subsidence this risk should be described using the Burland Scale. The Burland Scale methodology has been adopted for projects internationally and has been used by the Building Research Establishment and the Institution of

Structural Engineers, London. The classification system of the scale is based on the ease or repair of visible damage. Subsidence is only one element in the many potential impacts assessed in a BIA and other methods will be employed when describing these other impacts.

- 3.28 In the Burland Scale the damage to properties caused by subsidence may be considered in three broad categories:
- (i) visual appearance or aesthetics,
  - (ii) serviceability and function, and
  - (iii) stability.
- 3.29 Burland Scale categories 0, 1, and 2 refer to (i) aesthetic damage, category 3 and 4 relate to (ii) serviceability and function, and 5 represents damage which relates to stability.

Figure 2. Burland Scale

Category of damage	Description of typical damage	Approximate crack width (mm)	Limiting tensile strain $\epsilon_{lim}$ (per cent)
0 Negligible	Hairline cracks of less than about 0.1 mm are classed as negligible	<0.1	0.0-0.05
1 Very slight	Fine cracks that can easily be treated during normal decoration. Perhaps isolated slight fracture in building. Cracks in external brickwork visible on inspection	<1	0.05-0.075
2 Slight	Cracks easily filled. Redecoration probably required. Several slight fractures showing inside of building. Cracks are visible externally and some repointing may be required externally to ensure weathertightness. Doors and windows may stick slightly.	<5	0.075-0.15
3 Moderate	The cracks require some opening up and can be patched by a mason. Recurrent cracks can be masked by suitable lining. Repointing of external brickwork and possibly a small amount of brickwork to be replaced. Doors and windows sticking. Service pipes may fracture. Weathertightness often impaired.	5-15 or a number of cracks > 3	0.15-0.3
4 Severe	Extensive repair work involving breaking-out and replacing sections of walls, especially over doors and windows. Windows and frames distorted, floor sloping noticeably. Walls leaning or bulging noticeably, some loss of bearing in beams. Service pipes disrupted.	15-25 but also depends on number of cracks	>0.3
5 Very severe	This requires a major repair involving partial or complete rebuilding. Beams lose bearings, walls lean badly and require shoring. Windows broken with distortion, Danger of instability.	Usually > 25 but depends on number of cracks	

Damage Category Chart (CIRIA C580)

- 3.30 In line with policy DP27 the Council will ensure that harm is not caused to neighbouring properties by basement development. Burland states that it is a major objective of design and construction to maintain a level of risk to buildings no higher than category 2, where there is only risk of aesthetic damage to buildings (see Burland, J. "The assessment of the

risk of damage to buildings due to tunnelling and excavations”, Imperial College London, 1995). However the Council considers that neighbouring residential properties are particularly sensitive to damage, where relatively minor internal damage to a person’s home can incur cost and considerable inconvenience to repair and redecorate. The Council therefore will expect BIAs to provide mitigation measures where any risk of damage is identified of Burland category 1 ‘very slight’ or higher. Following inclusion of mitigation measures into the proposed scheme the changes in attributes are to be re-evaluated and new net consequences determined.

### **Cumulative impacts of basement development**

- 3.31 The cumulative effect of the incremental development of basements in close proximity, particularly when these are large, can potentially create a significant impact. Therefore Basement Impact Assessments must identify neighbouring basements and make the assessment considering all nearby basements. Both existing and planned (with planning permission) underground development must be included in this assessment. To ensure cumulative impacts are considered Basement Impact Assessments must respond to the issues raised in paragraph 168 to 174 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study.

### **Stage 5 – Review and decision making**

- 3.32 The final stage of the BIA is undertaken by LB Camden and consists of an audit of the information supplied by the applicant and a decision on the acceptability of the impacts of the basement proposal. Section 8 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study outlines in more detail what Council officers will be looking for, as a minimum.

### **Independent verification of basement impact assessments**

- 3.33 In order to provide the Council with greater certainty over the potential impacts of proposed basement development, we will expect an independent verification of Basement Impact Assessments to be funded by the applicant. Independent verification will be required in the following circumstances:
- Where a scheme requires applicants to proceed beyond the Screening stage of the Basement Impact Assessment (i.e. where a matter of concern has been identified which requires the preparation of a full Basement Impact Assessment);
  - Where the proposed basement development is located within an area of concern regarding slope stability, surface water or groundwater flow; or
  - For any other basement applications where the Council feels that independent verification would be appropriate (e.g. where conflicting evidence is provided in response to a proposal).

- 3.34 This independent verification will be commissioned by the Council.

### **Basement construction plans**

- 3.35 In some circumstances the Council may require a basement construction plan secured through a Section 106 Agreement. The Council may require provision of a basement construction plan when the proposed development involves excavation or construction that if improperly undertaken could cause damage to neighbouring properties. In most instances this will be on larger and more complex basement schemes and where excavation is close to neighbouring buildings and structures or involve listed buildings.
- 3.36 A basement construction plan sets out detailed information to demonstrate how the design and construction of the basement has been prepared in order to minimise the impacts on neighbouring properties and the water environment, and provides a programme of measures to be undertaken by the owner to with the objective of minimise the impact on the structural integrity of neighbouring properties and sensitive structures such as the public highway.
- 3.37 A basement construction plan should contain:
- a method statement detailing the proposed method of ensuring the safety and stability of neighbouring properties throughout the construction phase including temporary works sequence drawings,
  - appropriate monitoring including details of risk assessment thresholds and contingency measures,
  - detail demonstrating that the basement has been designed using evidence of local factors including ground conditions, the local water environment and the structural condition of neighbouring properties, in order to minimise the impact on them.
  - provision to retain at the property throughout the construction phase a suitably qualified engineer from a recognised relevant professional body to monitor, inspect, and approve the permanent and temporary basement construction works, and
  - measures to ensure the ongoing maintenance and upkeep of the basement.
- 3.38 The basement construction plan should ensure that:
- a suitably qualified and experienced engineer has agreed the design,
  - the modelling of ground conditions and water environment is appropriately conservative; and
  - best endeavours are undertaken to prevent any impact on the structural integrity of the neighbouring properties.
- 3.39 Prior to final submission to the Council for approval, basement construction plans will need to be certified by a suitably qualified and experienced engineer who is independent of the design team. The certification will need to be funded by the applicant.

## Principal impacts of basements in Camden

- 3.40 This section sets out the principal impacts that basement development can have upon the built and natural environment, and neighbour amenity. Each of these impacts should be considered when undertaking the Basement Impact Assessment, particularly stages 1 and 2: Screening and Scoping (see Paragraphs 2.12 to 2.19 of this report).

### **GROUNDWATER FLOW**

The movement of water that travels and seeps through soil and rock underground.

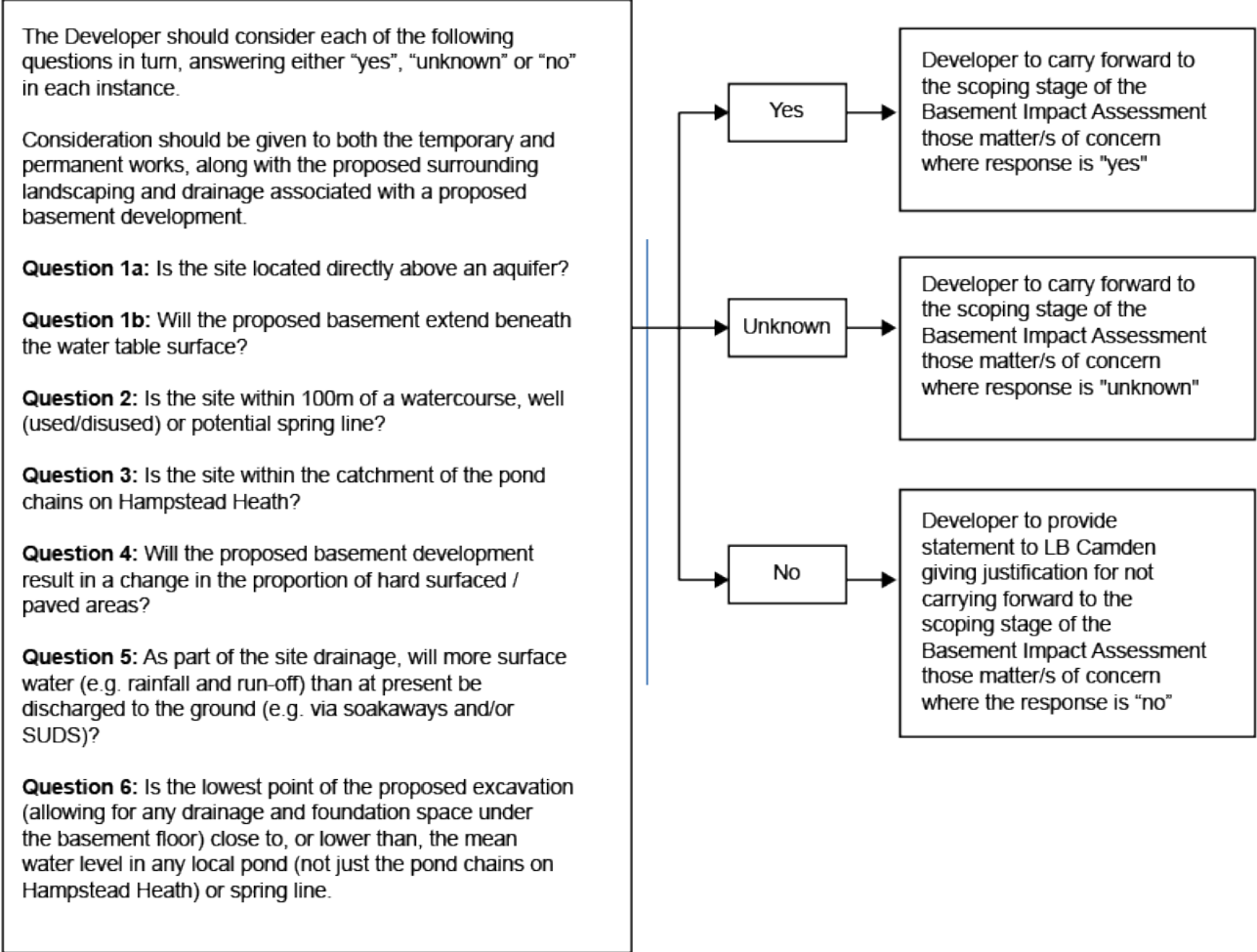
### **HYDROGEOLOGY**

The study of groundwater moving through soils and rock formations

## Groundwater flow

- 3.41 Basement development may affect groundwater flows, and even though the displaced water will find a new course around the area of obstruction this may have other consequences for nearby properties, trees, etc. Given the nature of the ground in many higher parts of the borough, or those where streams once flowed, basement development may have the potential to divert or displace groundwater which can cause a rise in groundwater and cause flooding, upstream of the development, whilst immediately downstream the groundwater level may decline, which may affect wells, springs and ponds. Figure 23 of the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study sets out diagrammatically the potential impacts.
- 3.42 Applicants should consider the flowchart below to determine whether or not to carry forward to the scoping stage of the Basement Impact Assessment. Where certain factors are present or proposed, for example geological setting, proximity to Hampstead Heath Ponds catchment, or an intention to undertake dewatering as part of the site works, this flowchart will identify that a hydrogeological assessment will be required. If this is the case, it should be prepared by:
- A Hydrologist with the “CGeol” (Chartered Geologist) qualification from the Geological Society of London; and
  - A Fellow of the Geological Society of London.
- 3.43 The Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study contains a number of maps and plans relevant to groundwater flow, including:
- Figures 2 and 3 showing geology for the whole borough;
  - Figure 4 which shows the geology for Hampstead Heath;
  - Figure 5 showing the geology for the south of the borough;
  - Figure 11 which maps the water courses within and around the borough; and
  - Figure 14 which identifies Hampstead Heath surface water catchments and drainage.

Figure 3. Subterranean (ground water) flow screening chart





#### **SUBTERRANEAN (GROUND WATER) FLOW SCREENING CHART NOTES AND SOURCES OF INFORMATION**

**Question 1:** In LB Camden, all areas where the London Clay does not outcrop at the surface are considered to be an aquifer. This includes the River Terrace Deposits, the Claygate Member and the Bagshot Formation. The location of the geological strata can be established from British Geological Survey maps (e.g. 1:50,000 and 1:10,000 scale). Note that the boundaries are indicative and should be considered to be accurate to  $\pm 50\text{m}$  at best.

Additionally, the Environment Agency (EA) "Aquifer Designation Maps" can be used to identify aquifers. These can be found on the "Groundwater maps" available on the EA website ([www.environment-agency.gov.uk](http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk)) follow "At home & leisure" > "What's in Your Backyard" > "Interactive Maps" > "Groundwater". Knowledge of the thickness of the geological strata present and the level of the groundwater table is required. This may be known from existing information (for example nearby site investigations), however, it may not be known in the early stages of a project. Determination of the water table level may form part of the site investigation phase of a BIA.

**Question 2:** Watercourses, wells or spring lines may be identified from the following sources:

- Local knowledge and/or site walkovers
- Ordnance Survey maps (e.g. 1:25,000 or 1:10,000 scale). If features are marked (they are not always) the following symbols may be present: W; Spr; water is indicated by blue colouration. (check the key on the map being used)
- British Geological Survey maps (e.g. 1:10,000 scale, current and earlier editions). Current maps will show indicative geological strata boundaries which are where springs may form at the ground surface; of relevance are the boundary between the Bagshot Formation with the Claygate Member and the Claygate Member with the London Clay. Note that the boundaries are indicative should be considered to be accurate to  $\pm 50\text{m}$ . Earlier geological maps (e.g. the 1920's 1:10560 scale) maps show the location of some wells.
- Aerial photographs
- "Lost Rivers of London" by Nicolas Barton, 1962. Shows the alignment of rivers in London and their tributaries.
- The British Geological Survey (BGS) GeoIndex includes "Water Well" records. See [www.bgs.ac.uk](http://www.bgs.ac.uk) and follow "Online data" > "GeoIndex" > "Onshore GeoIndex".
- The location of older wells can be found in well inventory/catalogue publications such as "Records of London Wells" by G. Barrow and L. J. Wills (1913) and "The Water Supply of the County of London from Underground Sources" by S Buchan (1938).
- The Environment Agency (EA) "Source Protection Zone Maps" can be used to identify aquifers. These can be found on the "Groundwater maps" available on the EA website ([www.environment-agency.gov.uk](http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk)) follow "At home & leisure" > "What's in Your Backyard" > "Interactive Maps" > "Groundwater".
- The EA hold records of licensed groundwater abstraction boreholes. LB Camden is within the North East Area of the
- Thames Region. Details can be found on the EA website.
- LB Camden Environmental Health department may hold records of groundwater wells in the Borough.



Where a groundwater well or borehole is identified, it will be necessary to determine if it is extending into the Lower Aquifer (Chalk) or the Upper Aquifer (River Terrace Deposits, Bagshot Formation, Claygate Member etc). It is water wells extending into the Upper Aquifer which are of concern with regard to basement development.

**Question 3:** Figure 14 in the attached study, (prepared using data supplied by the City of London Corporation's hydrology consultant, Haycocks Associates) shows the catchment areas of the pond chains on Hampstead Heath.

**Question 4:** This will be specific to the proposed development and will be a result of the proposed landscaping of areas above and surrounding a proposed basement.

**Question 5:** This will be specific to the proposed development and will be a result of the chosen drainage scheme adopted for the property.

**Question 6:** The lowest point will be specific to the proposed development. Knowledge of local ponds may be taken from

- Local knowledge and/or site walkovers
- Ordnance Survey maps (e.g. 1:25,000 or 1:10,000 scale). If features are marked (they are not always) the following symbols may be present: W; Spr; water is indicated by blue colouration. (check the key on the map being used)
- Aerial photographs

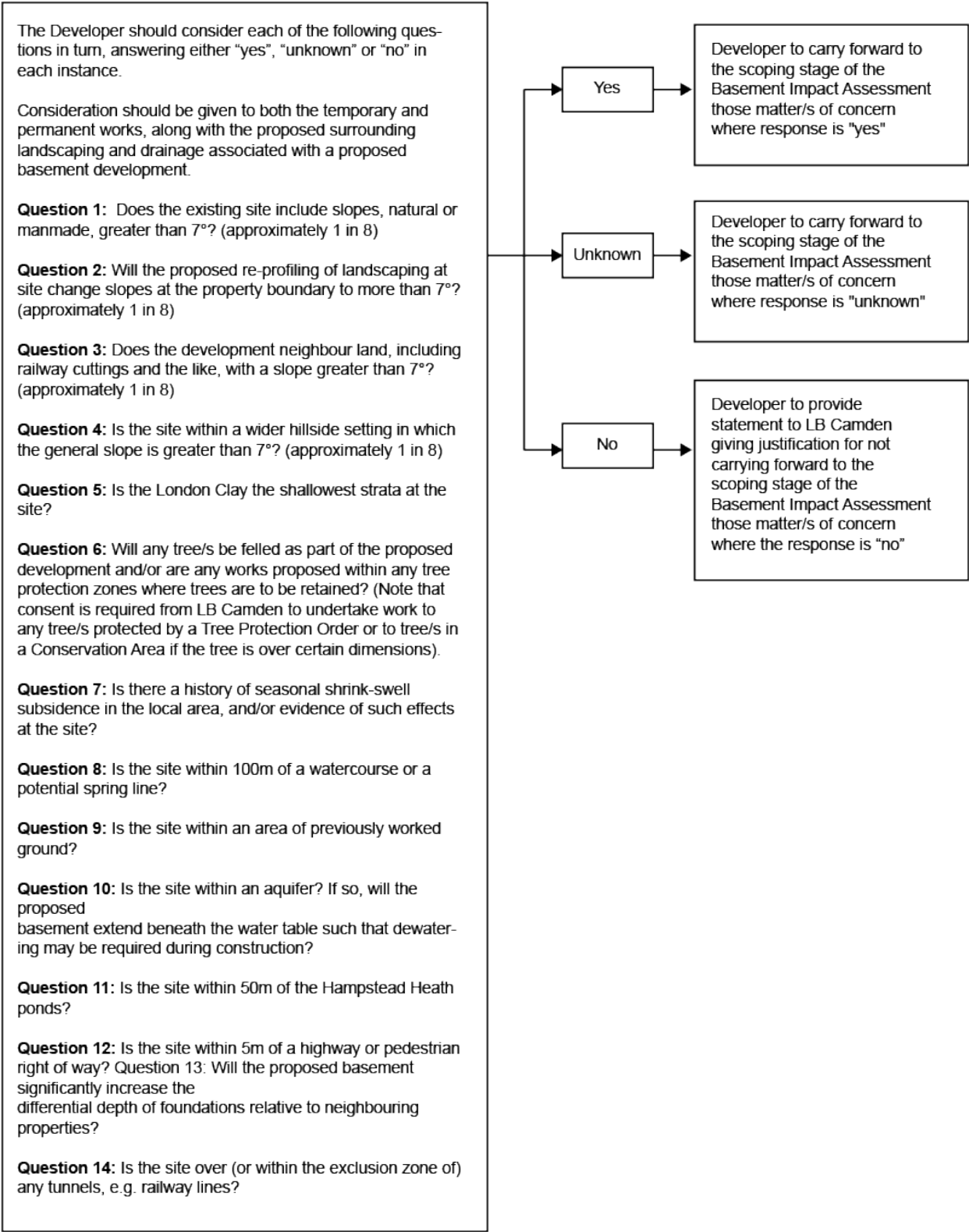
## Land stability

### LAND STABILITY

Steep areas and a change in geological layers can have vulnerable land stability.

- 3.44 The Council will expect all basement development applications to provide evidence that the structural stability of adjoining or neighbouring buildings is not put at risk. In the first instance applicants should consider the screening flowcharts to determine whether to progress to the scoping stage of the Basement Impact Assessment. If so, it should be prepared by:
- A Civil Engineer with the “CEng” (Chartered Engineer) qualification from the Engineering Council and specialising in ground engineering;
  - A Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers (“MICE”) and a Geotechnical Specialist as defined by the Site Investigation Steering Group; or
  - A Chartered Member of the Institute of Structural Engineers with some proof of expertise in engineering geology, with demonstrable evidence that the assessments have been made by them in conjunction with an Engineering Geologist with the “cGeol” (Chartered Geologist) qualification from the Geological Society of London.
- 3.45 For listed buildings, or properties adjoining or adjacent to listed buildings, we will require a structural stability report before we validate applications.
- 3.46 The Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study contains a number of maps and plans relevant to land stability, including:
- Figures 2 and 3 showing geology for the whole borough;
  - Figure 4 which shows the geology for Hampstead Heath;
  - Figure 5 showing the geology for the south of the borough;
  - Figure 11 which maps the water courses within and around the borough;
  - Figure 16 which is a land stability slope angle map; and
  - Figure 17 which outlines areas of significant landslide potential.

Figure 4. Slope stability screening flowchart



**SLOPE STABILITY SCREENING FLOWCHART****NOTES AND SOURCES OF INFORMATION**

**Question 1, 3 & 4:** The current surface slope can be determined by a site topographical survey. Slopes may be estimated from

1:25,000 OS maps, however in many urban areas such maps will not show sufficient detail to determine surface slopes on a property-by-property scale, just overall trends. With regard to slopes associated with infrastructure, e.g. cuttings, it should be ensured that any works do not impact on critical infrastructure.

**Question 2:** This will be specific to the proposed development and will be a result of the proposed landscaping of areas above and surrounding a proposed basement.

**Question 5:** The plan footprint of the outcropping geological strata can be established from British Geological Survey maps (e.g. 1:50,000 and 1:10,000 scale). Note that the boundaries are indicative and should be considered to be accurate to  $\pm 50\text{m}$  at best.

**Question 6:** this is a project specific determination, subject to relevant Tree Preservation Orders etc.

**Question 7:** this can be assessed from local knowledge and on-site observations of indicative features, such as cracking. Insurance firms may also give guidance, based on post code. Soil maps can be used to identify high-risk soil types. Relevant guidance is presented in BRE Digest 298 "Low-rise building foundations: the influence of trees in clay soils" (1999); BRE Digest 240 "Low-rise buildings on shrinkable clay soils: part 1" (1993); and BRE Digest 251 "Assessment of damage in low-rise buildings" (1995).

**Question 8:** Watercourses or spring lines may be identified from the following sources:

- Local knowledge and/or site walkovers
- Ordnance Survey maps (e.g. 1:25,000 or 1:10,000 scale). If features are marked (they are not always) the following symbol may be present "Spr"; water is indicated by blue colouration. (check the key on the map being used)
- Geological maps will show indicative geological strata boundaries which are where springs may form at the ground surface; of relevance are the boundary between the Bagshot Formation with the Claygate Member and the Claygate Member with the London Clay. Note that the boundaries are indicative should be considered to be accurate to  $\pm 50\text{m}$  at best. British Geological Survey maps (e.g. 1:10,000 scale, current and earlier editions).
- Aerial photographs
- "Lost Rivers of London" by Nicolas Barton, 1962. Shows the alignment of rivers in London and their tributaries.

**Question 9:** Worked ground includes, for example, old pits, brickyards, cuttings etc. Information can be gained from local knowledge and/or site walkovers, and from historical Ordnance Survey maps (at 1:25,000 or 1:10,000 scale, or better) and British Geological Survey maps (at 1:10,000 scale, current and earlier editions). Earlier geological maps (e.g. the 1:10560 scale series from the 1920s) include annotated descriptions such as "old pits", "formerly dug", "brickyard" etc.

**Question 10:** In LB Camden, all areas where the London Clay does not outcrop at the surface are considered to be an aquifer.

This includes the River Terrace Deposits, the Claygate Member and the Bagshot Formation. The general footprint of the geological strata can be assessed from British Geological Survey maps (e.g. 1:50,000 and 1:10,000 scale). Note that the boundaries are indicative and should be considered to be accurate to  $\pm 50\text{m}$  at best.

The Environment Agency (EA) Aquifer Designation Maps can be used to identify aquifers. These are available from the EA website ([www.environment-agency.gov.uk](http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk)), by clicking on 'At home & leisure' > 'What's in Your Backyard' > 'Interactive Maps' > 'Groundwater'.

Details are required of the thickness of the geological strata present and the level or depth of the groundwater table. This may be known from existing information (for example nearby site investigations); however, it may not be known in the early stages of a project. Determination of the water table level may form part of the site investigation phase of a BIA and may require specialist advice to answer. Depth of proposed development is project specific.

**Question 11:** From local knowledge and/or site walkovers, and from Ordnance Survey maps (e.g. 1:25,000 or 1:10,000 scale). In relation to the stability and integrity of the pond structures and dams, the guidance of a Panel Engineer should be sought. (Details of Panel Engineers can be found on the Environment Agency website: <http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/business/sectors/64253.aspx>). Duty of care needs to be undertaken during any site works in the vicinity of the ponds.

**Question 12:** From local knowledge and/or site walkovers, and from Ordnance Survey maps (e.g. 1:25,000 or 1:10,000 scale). Any works should not impact on critical infrastructure.

**Question 13:** From local knowledge and/or site walkovers. May find some details on neighbouring properties from searches of LB Council databases, e.g. planning applications and/or building control records.

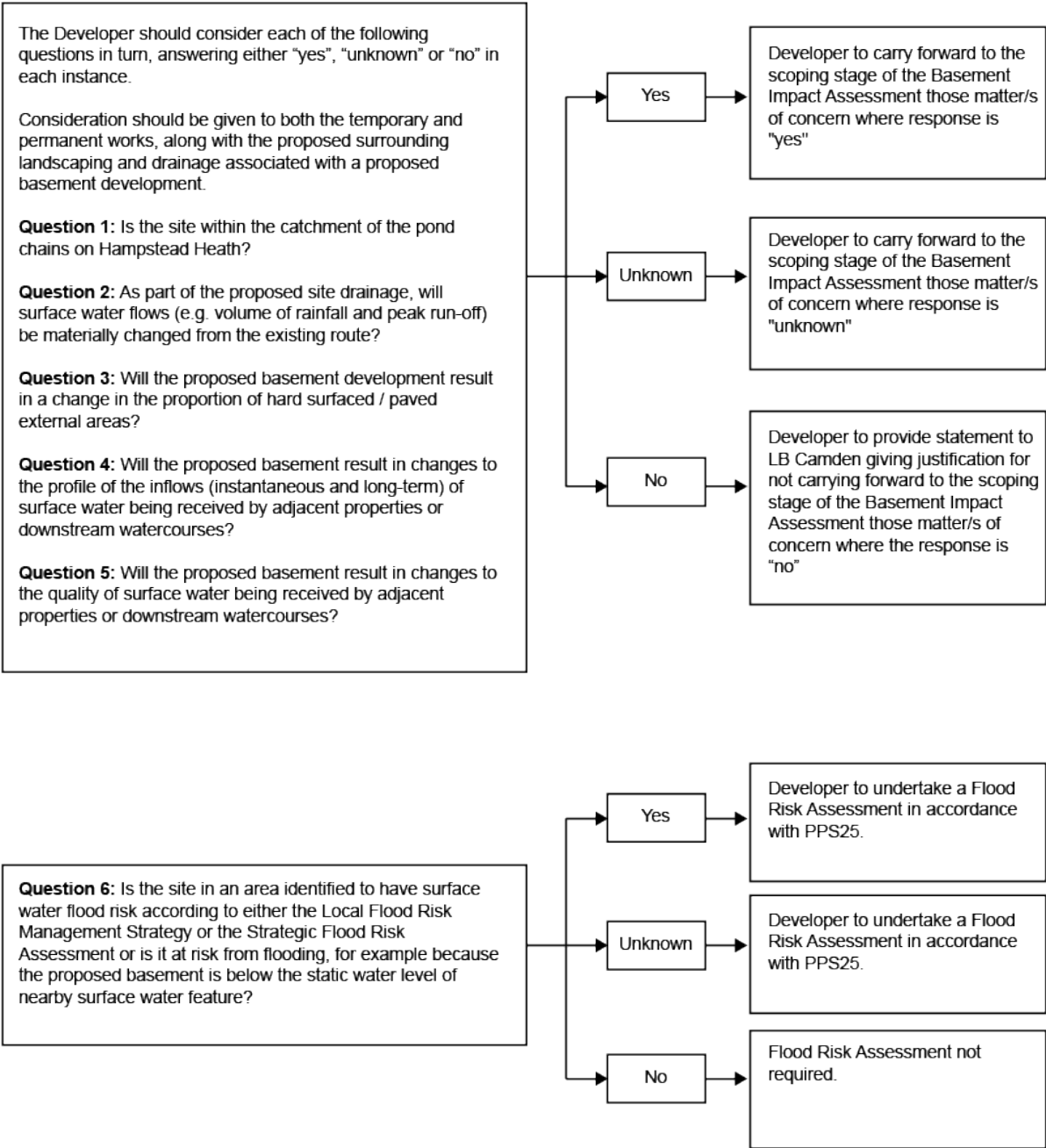
**Question 14:** From local knowledge and/or site walkovers, from Ordnance Survey maps (e.g. 1:25,000 or 1:10,000 scale) and directly from those responsible for tunnels (e.g. TfL or Network Rail). Any works should not impact on critical infrastructure.

### Surface flow and flooding

- 3.47 While nowhere in the borough is identified by the Environment Agency as being flood prone from rivers or the sea, there are still parts that are identified as being subject to localised flooding from surface water. This is caused during times of heavy rainfall when the local combined sewer system is unable to deal with the volume and rate of flow. Detailed modelling suggests that areas of West Hampstead, Hampstead Town and South Hampstead are at a higher risk of surface water floods, with some risk in Highgate and Gospel Oak.
- 3.48 All applications for a basement extension within flood risk areas identified in the LB Camden Flood Risk Management Strategy or in any future updated Strategic Flood Risk Assessment will be expected to include a Flood Risk Assessment. In line with Policy DP27 in Camden Development Policies, the Council will not allow habitable rooms and other sensitive uses for self contained basement flats and other underground structures in areas at risk of flooding.

- 3.49 Applicants should consider the flowchart below to determine whether to proceed to the scoping stage of the Basement Impact Assessment and whether a Flood Risk Assessment should be undertaken as part of this. For surface flow and flooding issues the Basement Impact Assessment should be undertaken by a Hydrologist or a Civil Engineer specialising in flood risk management and surface water drainage, with either:
- The “CEng” (Chartered Engineer) qualification from the Engineering Council; or a Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers (“MICE); or
  - The “C.WEM” (Chartered Water and Environmental Manager) qualification from the Chartered Institution of Water and Environmental Management.
- 3.50 Figure 14 within the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study identifies Hampstead Heath surface water catchments and drainage.

Figure 5. Surface flow and flooding screening flowchart



**SURFACE FLOW AND FLOODING SCREENING FLOWCHART  
NOTES AND SOURCES OF INFORMATION**

**Question 1:** Figure 14 in the Camden geological, hydrogeological and hydrological study (prepared using data supplied by the City of London Corporation's hydrology consultant, Haycocks Associates) shows the catchment areas of the pond chains on Hampstead Heath

**Question 2:** This will be specific to the proposed development and will be a result of the proposed landscaping of areas above and surrounding a proposed basement. The developer should provide documentation of discussion with Thames Water to confirm that the sewers have capacity to receive any increased wastewater flows.

**Question 3:** This will be specific to the proposed development and will be a result of the chosen drainage scheme adopted for the property

**Question 4:** This will be specific to the proposed development and will be a result of the proposed landscaping and chosen drainage scheme adopted for the property. SUDS will be required to compensate any increases in peak flow.

**Question 5:** This will be specific to the proposed development and will be a result of the proposed landscaping and chosen drainage scheme adopted for the property. SUDS will be required to compensate any increases in peak flow.

**Question 6:** The principles outlined in PPS25 should be followed to ensure that flood risk is not increased.

- 3.51 Basement development should not displace ground water or surface water flow so it causes flooding on nearby sites or those further away. The Council will require an adequate drainage plan and has a preference for the use of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS). Only where this cannot be achieved should surface/ground water be discharged to combined sewers (refer to the chapter on water efficiency in CPG3 Sustainability and policy DP23 Water).

**SUSTAINABLE URBAN DRAINAGE SYSTEMS (SUDS)**

Low environmental impact approaches to drain away dirty and surface water run-off through collection, storage, and cleaning before allowing it to be released slowly back into the environment, thereby preventing flooding, pollution and contamination of groundwater.



**DEMOLITION PROTOCOL**

Provides a framework for sustainability in construction, demolition and refurbishment projects.

- 4.5 In considering applications, the Council will refuse permission for plans which do not minimise the harmful impacts of construction on the building and on local amenities. Construction management plans should consider the recommendations from the Camden Geological, Hydrogeological and Hydrological Study. See Camden Planning Guidance 6 for more information on Construction Management Plans.

**Processing and monitoring fees**

- 4.6 Please note that processing and monitoring fees apply for Section 106 agreements - see CPG8 Planning obligations for further details.

**Sustainable construction**

- 4.7 As part of an application for a basement development, applicants will be required to describe within their Design and Access Statement how the development has considered materials, resources and energy. This statement should explain how the use of sustainable materials has been considered and applied in the proposal, and the reasons for the choices that are made. The statement should also detail which existing materials on the site are to be re-used as part of the development or made available for re-use elsewhere, and the measures to improve the energy efficiency of the development. Further guidance is provided within CPG3 Sustainability (sustainability assessment tools chapter).

**DESIGN AND ACCESS STATEMENT**

A report supporting a planning application that justifies the design principles and concepts of the scheme, and explains how issues relating to access have been dealt with. The level of detail depends on the scale and complexity of the application.

## 5 Other permits and requirements

### Building regulations

- 5.1 A Building Regulations application is required when converting an existing basement to habitable use, excavating a new basement or extending an existing basement. Due to the nature of the work, in which different problems can arise, it is advised that the “deposit of plans route” is adopted to obtain building regulation approval. This is the most widely known procedure and involves you submitting plans which show full details of the work. These plans are then checked for compliance with the Building Regulations and, if satisfactory, an Approval Notice is issued.

**BUILDING REGULATIONS APPLICATION:**

The Building Regulations apply to most ‘Building Work’ and you need to make an application to our Building Control department before proceeding. Further details are available from the Building Control section of the Council’s website.

- 5.2 We recommend that you follow the full plans procedure unless the work is of a very minor nature. The Full Plans procedure gives greater protection to the building owner.
- 5.3 As part of the application it will be necessary to submit a full site investigation and a consulting civil or structural engineers report on the investigation and development proposals.
- 5.4 Building Regulations are set out by various technical parts (A-P) and the principal requirements include the following:
- Part A Structure
  - Part B Fire Safety
  - Part C Site preparation and resistance to contaminants and moisture
  - Part E Resistance to passage of sound
  - Part F Ventilation
  - Part H Drainage
  - Part J Combustion appliances
  - Part K Protection from falling collision and impact
  - Part L Conservation of fuel and power
  - Part M Access and use of building
  - Part P Electrical safety
- 5.5 The above are available to be viewed on the Communities website [www.communities.gov.uk](http://www.communities.gov.uk). Additional guidance can be obtained from the Approved Document: Basements for Dwellings 2nd edition 2004 (superseded but provides the framework for satisfying the building regulations).

## 5 Other permits and requirements

### Building regulations

- 5.1 A Building Regulations application is required when converting an existing basement to habitable use, excavating a new basement or extending an existing basement. Due to the nature of the work, in which different problems can arise, it is advised that the “deposit of plans route” is adopted to obtain building regulation approval. This is the most widely known procedure and involves you submitting plans which show full details of the work. These plans are then checked for compliance with the Building Regulations and, if satisfactory, an Approval Notice is issued.

**BUILDING REGULATIONS APPLICATION:**

The Building Regulations apply to most ‘Building Work’ and you need to make an application to our Building Control department before proceeding. Further details are available from the Building Control section of the Council’s website.

- 5.2 We recommend that you follow the full plans procedure unless the work is of a very minor nature. The Full Plans procedure gives greater protection to the building owner.
- 5.3 As part of the application it will be necessary to submit a full site investigation and a consulting civil or structural engineers report on the investigation and development proposals.
- 5.4 Building Regulations are set out by various technical parts (A-P) and the principal requirements include the following:
- Part A Structure
  - Part B Fire Safety
  - Part C Site preparation and resistance to contaminants and moisture
  - Part E Resistance to passage of sound
  - Part F Ventilation
  - Part H Drainage
  - Part J Combustion appliances
  - Part K Protection from falling collision and impact
  - Part L Conservation of fuel and power
  - Part M Access and use of building
  - Part P Electrical safety
- 5.5 The above are available to be viewed on the Communities website [www.communities.gov.uk](http://www.communities.gov.uk). Additional guidance can be obtained from the Approved Document: Basements for Dwellings 2nd edition 2004 (superseded but provides the framework for satisfying the building regulations).

## Highway licence

- 5.6 If you need to put a skip or building material on the public highway, or if you wish to erect a scaffold, hoarding or gantry you will need to apply for a license under the Highways Act. You will also need to obtain the consent of the appropriate highway authority if your proposal involves any work under any part of the highway or footway. The Council is the highway authority for most streets in the Borough, although for some major roads Transport for London act as the highway authority. For more information about the highway authority or licensing matters, please visit the Council's website at <http://www.camden.gov.uk/ccm/navigation/transport-and-streets/> or contact the Council's Highways Management Team on telephone 020 7974 6956 (see Appendix 1).

## Party wall award

- 5.7 For most basement developments you will need a party wall award (sometimes referred to as party wall agreements) with your neighbour(s). This includes when excavation is:
- within 3 metres of a neighbouring structure;
  - would extend deeper than that structure's foundations; or
  - within 6 metres of the neighbouring structure and which also lies within a zone defined by a 45 degree line from that structure.
- 5.8 The Council is not itself involved in Party Wall awards, but a guidance note explaining the procedures can be found on the Council's website or from the Planning Portal website [www.planningportal.gov.uk](http://www.planningportal.gov.uk).

## Security for expenses

- 5.9 The Party Wall Etc. Act 1996 allows adjoining owners to request the building owner to provide a bond or insurances to provide security in the event of a dispute. The money remains the building owner's throughout but can be drawn upon to pay for rebuilding or repair in certain circumstances. Given the complex nature of some basement development the Council encourages applicants to proactively offer this security for expenses to owners of nearby properties both in party wall awards and also when the scheme would not trigger the need for a party wall award.

## Freeholder permission

- 5.10 Most residential leases will require some form of landlord permission for improvements and alterations. This is also the case for leasehold Housing Revenue Account (HRA) property, where permission from Camden's Housing Department is required for any improvements and alterations, including basement development.

### **Flooding and positively pumped devices (PPDs)**

- 5.11 As sewers are designed to surcharge to just below cover level, basement and other subterranean development is at risk of flooding with sewage. In accordance with advice from Thames Water and to protect against flooding the Council will ensure that all basement and other subterranean development is protected from sewer flooding by the installation of a positive pumped device.

### **Other mitigation measures**

- 5.12 In addition to the measures identified in 3.32 above, the impact of a basement scheme, or other underground development, can be mitigated by implementing a number of measures, including:
- preparing a detailed drainage plan;
  - preparing a construction management plan (see CPG6 Protecting and improving the quality of life chapter on Construction Management Plans);
  - ensuring that contractors adopt the practices outlined within the Demolition Protocol and the Considerate Constructors Scheme;
  - consulting your neighbours prior to submitting the planning application;
  - informing neighbours when works are beginning and how long they will last, and any changes of plan;
  - instructing applicants to arrange noisy work at periods when it least inconveniences neighbours, and not blocking neighbouring entranceways; and
  - having regard to the Guide for Contractors working in Camden, Feb 2008, which is available on the Council's website.

## Index

Basement construction plans .....	22	Listed buildings .....	9
Basement impact assessment....	14	Mitigation measures .....	38
Basements.....	7	Neighbours.....	34
Building Regulations .....	36	Party wall .....	37
Burland Scale .....	18	Permitted development.....	6
Conservation areas.....	9	positively pumped devices (PPDs)	
Considerate Contractors Scheme	34	.....	38
Construction Management Plans	34	Qualifications .....	15
Doors.....	10	Railings.....	12
expenses .....	37	Size.....	8
Grilles .....	12	Surface flow .....	30
Groundwater flow.....	23	Sustainable construction .....	35
Habitable rooms.....	9	Trees .....	10
Highway licence .....	37	Walls.....	10
Land stability.....	27	Windows .....	10
Lightwells.....	7, 11		



Camden Planning Guidance

# Town Centres, Retail & Employment

London Borough of Camden

CPG 5



September 2013

## CPG5 Town Centres, Retail and Employment

1	Introduction .....	5
2	Retail uses .....	7
3	Town centres.....	9
4	Central London Area food, drink and entertainment, specialist and retail uses.....	31
5	Small shops.....	71
6	Food, drink and entertainment uses.....	77
7	Employment sites and business premises .....	83
8	Appendices .....	89



# 1 Introduction

## What is Camden Planning Guidance?

- 1.1 We have prepared this guidance to support the policies in our Local Development Framework (LDF). This guidance is therefore consistent with the Camden Core Strategy and Camden Development Policies, and is a formal Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) which is an additional “material consideration” in planning decisions. The Council formally adopted CPG5 – Town centres, retail and employment on 7 September 2011 following statutory consultation. This document was updated on 4 September 2013 following statutory consultation to include Section 4 on the Central London Area food, drink and entertainment, specialist and retail uses. The Camden Planning Guidance documents (CPG1 to CPG8) replace Camden Planning Guidance 2006.
- 1.2 The Camden Planning Guidance covers a range of topics (such as housing, sustainability, amenity and planning obligations) and so all of the sections should be read in conjunction with, and within the context of, Camden’s other LDF documents.

## What does this guidance cover?

- Retail uses;
  - Town centres;
  - Central London local Areas;
  - Central London frontages;
  - Neighbourhood centres;
  - Small shops;
  - Controlling the impact of food, drink and entertainment uses; and
  - Employment sites and business premises.
- 1.3 This guidance supports the following Local Development Framework policies:

### Camden Core Strategy

- CS5 Managing the impact of growth and development;
- CS7 Promoting Camden’s centres and shops, and policies;
- CS8 Promoting a successful and inclusive economy and Development Policy
- CS9 Achieving a successful Central London

### Camden Development Policies

- DP10 Helping and promoting small and independent shops;
- DP11 Markets;
- DP12 Supporting strong centres and managing the impact of food, drink, entertainment and other town centre uses;

- DP13 Employment premises and sites; and
- DP26 Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours.

## 6 Food, drink and entertainment uses

- Food, drink and entertainment uses should be located in areas where their impact can be minimised.
- Planning conditions and legal agreements will be used to control the impact of food, drink and entertainment uses. This guidance provides details of the controls that may be used.
- How we treat planning applications for food, drink and entertainment uses in particular town centres are set out in Chapter 1 of this guidance.

- 6.1 The Council recognises that while food, drink and entertainment uses can contribute to the vibrancy and vitality of town centres, they can also have harmful effects, such as noise and disturbance to residents, litter, anti-social behaviour, parking and traffic impacts. The level of impact depends on the type of the use, its location, its size and the character and nature of its surroundings. As a result, the Council seeks to guide such uses to locations where their impact can be minimised, and to use planning conditions or obligations to ensure that any remaining impact is controlled. Planning permission will not be granted if proposals are likely to generate harmful impacts.
- 6.2 This section of the guidance should be read in conjunction with policies DP12 *Supporting strong centres and managing the impact of food, drink, entertainment and other town centre uses*, DP26 *Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours* and DP28 *Noise & Vibration* (where appropriate) of the Camden Development Policies.
- 6.3 You should also refer to CPG1: Design which includes chapters on shopfronts; advertisement, signs and hoardings; designing safer environments; waste and recycling storage and building services equipment.
- 6.4 A suitable location is not in itself enough to secure planning permission for a new or expanded food, drink or entertainment use. For all applications for such uses the Council will assess the potential impacts of the proposal on local amenity, the character and function of the area and its overall mix of uses.
- 6.5 How we treat planning applications for food, drink and entertainment uses in particular town centres are set out in Chapter 1 of this guidance, (except centres in Central London which have their own guidance). These also set out the proportion of non-retail ground floor uses that will be permitted on particular frontages across the borough.
- 6.6 Planning conditions and legal agreements will be used wherever the Council considers they are needed to ensure that food and drink uses and licensed entertainment do not, individually or cumulatively, harm the character of an area. Controls that may be used by the Council include those set out below.

### **Air conditioning units**

- 6.7 The installation of air conditioning units can harm the visual appearance of an area as well as having the potential to disturb the amenity of residents and workers alike through noise. The Council recognises the likely disturbance that air conditioning units can cause.
- 6.8 Very small external equipment (for example, a small extractor fan that is not visible from the surrounding streets) may not require planning permission if it does not materially change the external appearance of the property. To make a judgment we will need to see photographs, plans, drawings etc. In all other instances, full planning permission is required if (all or part of) the equipment will be fixed to the outside of a building.
- 6.9 When new air conditioning units are installed they should be positioned sensitively so that they do not have an unacceptable visual impact, particularly within conservation areas and on listed buildings. New units should not cause undue noise especially where there are noise sensitive environments in close proximity, such as residential properties. Where planning permission is sought for new air conditioning units the existing background noise will also be taken into consideration and where such units are granted planning permission, conditions may be attached restricting the amount of noise (measured in decibels) being emitted from such units, especially in noise sensitive areas and areas where there are noise sensitive uses (For details on noise levels and thresholds please refer summary tables A – E, in policy DP28 *Noise & Vibration* in the Camden Development Policies).

### **Tables and chairs**

- 6.10 Tables and chairs placed outside buildings can provide alternative facilities for dining and drinking and contribute to the vibrancy and character of an area. However outdoor seating areas may also generate negative impacts in terms of expanding or intensifying food and drink uses, users generating noise leading to a loss of residential amenity, tables and chairs obstructing the footway, particularly for people with disabilities, creating an impediment to street cleaning and rubbish collection, and providing areas of opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour like begging and theft. In addition outdoor seating areas of an inappropriate form may detract from the character of the area.
- 6.11 The Council will sometimes licence the placing of tables and chairs on the footway in association with adjacent cafes and similar uses. The area where tables and chairs may be placed must be designated and must not interrupt the area of footway for pedestrian movement. The licence will specify permitted hours, after which the removal of tables and chairs will generally be required.
- 6.12 For tables and chairs on the public highway annual permits are issued by the Council under Section 115 A-K of the Highways Act 1980. The Council's adopted Licensing Policy sets out guidance for tables and chairs placed on the public highway.

- 6.13 When the Council considers planning applications for new food and drink uses, it considers the potential impacts of tables and chairs placed outside a building. A condition may be attached to planning permissions for development for new food and drink uses which prevents the placing of tables and chairs outside buildings, or which puts restrictions on their use, if appropriate. For planning applications in designated town centres the Council may attach a condition which limits the hours of operation for tables and chairs. This may be up until 11.00pm depending on the individual circumstances of the planning application. In other areas, outside of a town centre, conditions applying hours of operation to planning consents may be stricter (such as allowing tables and chairs to 6.00pm) although later hours may be acceptable provided that it can be demonstrated no harm will be caused.
- 6.14 Planning permission is not generally required for expansion of activity through extending customer space into storage and preparation areas, or by making tables and chairs available in the garden and on forecourts. However, such extensions can cause problems such as adding to the cumulative impact of night-time uses in an area, or by placing noise-generating customer areas directly adjacent to residential accommodation. They may involve changing the character of the establishment, for example providing a bar area within a restaurant. External seating can cause particular problems from noise and obstruction to pedestrians. Where the Council considers that there may be potential for harmful expansion without permission, it will use planning conditions to limit the floorspace accessible to customers, or the number of table spaces available. The Council also controls the licensing of tables and chairs on the highway to prevent obstruction and generation of external noise at night.

#### **Smoking ban in indoor public areas**

- 6.15 Smoking is now banned in all indoor public places, including pubs, restaurants, take-aways, nightclubs and private members clubs. If owners of such establishments wish to provide specific smoking areas for their customers then planning permission may be required, particularly if it is intended to erect some type of outdoor shelter such as canopies or smoking shelters. If such structures are intended to be erected then the Planning Department should be contacted in order to assess whether planning permission is required. Particular issues that may result from the creation of smoking areas includes the visual impact and the noise impact associated with people congregating and smoking in outdoor areas near residential properties. Where outdoor smoking areas are proposed, restrictions on the hours of their use may apply where applicable. The impact of food, drink and entertainment venues not providing dedicated outdoor smoking areas includes noise, litter, congestion and anti-social behaviour.

#### **Amplified music**

- 6.16 Amplified music can result in a considerable disturbance to the amenity of residents where it spills beyond the premises. The Council will impose

conditions, where necessary, to control noise levels in new developments for food, drink and entertainment uses (refer to policy DP12 *Supporting strong centres and managing the impact of food, drink, entertainment and other town centre uses* in the Camden Development Policies). It is recognised that amplified music does not always originate from drinking and entertainment establishments and that food uses, such as restaurants and cafes, can also contribute to the problem, particularly when speakers are placed onto or directed towards the street. The Council will impose conditions restricting the noise levels of amplified music from food, drink and entertainment uses in accordance with the noise and vibration thresholds detailed in policy DP28 *Noise & Vibration* in the Camden Development Policies. Where it is found that existing uses are playing amplified music that results in a disturbance to the amenity of residents then the Council's Pollution Control Team can be notified and enforcement action taken where required. The Pollution Control Team can be contacted on 020 7974 2090 or by visiting their website at [www.camden.gov.uk/pollution](http://www.camden.gov.uk/pollution).

### Hours of operation

- 6.17 Ambient noise levels reduce around midnight, and consequently residential amenity can be badly harmed by amplified music, plant and machinery and on-street activity that continues late at night. Where appropriate, the Council will attach conditions to planning permission for food and drink and entertainment uses to control hours of operation. In some instances, depending on the location, character of the area, the nature of the proposed use and its likely impact on amenity, earlier closing times may be more appropriate. Generally, earlier closing times will be more appropriate in neighbourhood centres and residential areas than in town centres and other commercial areas. Closing time will be considered to be the time by which all customers should be off the premises and all noise-generating clearing up activities audible from outside of the premises should cease. Where appropriate, hours of operation may be set to prevent premises in close proximity to each other closing at the same time to avoid the cumulative potential for anti-social behaviour.
- 6.18 In more commercial areas within the Town Centre, that have significant amounts of food, drink and entertainment uses, limited residential development and are well served by public transport during the late evening/night, later closing times (beyond midnight) may be applied. All such applications will be assessed on a case-by-case basis and will be subject to impact assessment as set out in Appendix 4.
- 6.19 As a result of licensing legislation for the UK, which came into effect in 2003, Local Authorities now have responsibility for liquor licensing. The new legislation relaxes some of the controls over licensed premises, particularly in terms of operational hours. The planning authority is aware that there is the potential for the hours of operation for food drink and entertainment uses to conflict between what is granted through planning consents and those granted in licensing applications. While the two regimes are entirely separate, where the planning authority has

placed a condition controlling the hours of operation on a development, these hours will override any licensing hours granted should they be outside those allowed through a planning permission. If a use does not have its opening hours controlled through a planning consent then the operational hours will be dependent on those granted by the licensing department.

### **Refuse and litter**

- 6.20 The storage and disposal of refuse and packaging will need dedicated space in all establishments where food is prepared or alcohol is consumed on the premises. Refuse and packaging can sometimes be left on the highway where it is an obstruction and harms amenity. Control over the design of the premises, and legal agreements securing management arrangements, will be used to ensure that, as far as possible, refuse and packaging is disposed of from an area within the premises. Litter arises from the packaging of takeaway hot food and fliers for pubs and clubs. Legal agreements will be used to provide litter bins where appropriate, secure management arrangements controlling the use of packaging and provision of litter pickers, and/ or require a supplementary financial contribution to the Town Centre Management service.

### **Fumes and noise / vibration**

- 6.21 Food preparation and the congregation of large numbers of customers generally create a need for extraction equipment to deal with fumes. Extraction, food storage and other machinery can be unsightly and cause noise / vibration. Noise / vibration can also be generated directly by the activity in establishments, such as amplification of music. Pollution of this kind will be controlled through the design of the premises, conditions and legal agreements imposing management arrangements. Where appropriate, controls will seek sound-proofing (on the premises or to nearby premises), siting of machinery to minimise fumes, noise / vibration and visual intrusion, closure of doors and windows, limits on amplification and upper limits on the noise level generated. For further information please see planning guidance on policy DP26 in the Camden Development Policies.

### **Off-site management and access**

- 6.22 Many of the problems associated with food and drink uses and licensed entertainment are associated with customers who have left the premises. These include making noise and dropping litter. The Council will seek to control these through legal agreements that secure management arrangements (such as the provision of trained door staff, dedicated taxi-lines and litter pickers) and/ or require a supplementary financial contribution to the Town Centre Management service. We will also consider the likely impact on the use of public transport and other vehicles, transport congestion, stopping and parking by cars and taxis, and the blocking of pavements.





## 7 Employment sites and business premises

### KEY MESSAGES

- Camden has a very restricted supply of sites and premises suitable for light industrial, storage and distribution uses.
- We will categorise sites according to their characteristics to determine which sites and premises should be retained.
- In instances where we accept the principle of redevelopment of an employment site, our priority will be to secure permanent housing and/or community uses.

7.1 This guidance supports Camden Core Strategy policy CS8 *Promoting a successful and inclusive economy* and policy DP13 *Employment premises and sites* in the Camden Development Policies. These policies work together to provide our approach to the provision and protection of employment sites and business premises.

7.2 We will protect existing employment sites and premises that meet the needs of businesses and employers. This guidance explains the circumstances when we will consider alternative uses for an employment site. It also provides more information on marketing requirements and our approach to Hatton Garden, the Industry Area and mixed use developments.

### Offices

7.3 Camden's Core Strategy sets out the projected demand and planned supply of office floorspace in the borough. We expect the supply of offices to meet the projected demand over the plan period and as a result we may allow a change from B1(a) offices to another use in some circumstances, such as older office premises or buildings that were originally built as residential dwellings. Our priority is for the replacement use to be permanent housing or community use. This approach is in line with policy DP13 *Employment premises and sites* in the Camden Development Policies.

7.4 There are a number of considerations that we will take into account when assessing applications for a change of use from office to a non-business use, specifically:

- the criteria listed in paragraph 13.3 of policy DP13 of the Camden Development Policies;
- the age of the premises. Some older premises may be more suitable to conversion;
- whether the premises include features required by tenants seeking modern office accommodation;

Camden Planning Guidance

# Amenity

London Borough of Camden

CPG 6





## CPG6 Amenity

1	Introduction .....	5
2	Air quality .....	7
3	Contaminated land .....	15
4	Noise and vibration .....	19
5	Artificial light .....	25
6	Daylight and sunlight .....	31
7	Overlooking, privacy and outlook .....	37
8	Construction management plans .....	39
9	Access for all .....	45
10	Wind and micro-climate .....	53
11	Open space, outdoor sport and recreation facilities .....	59
12	Planning for healthy communities .....	79





# 1 Introduction

## What is Camden Planning Guidance?

- 1.1 We have prepared this guidance to support the policies in our Local Development Framework (LDF). It is therefore consistent with the Camden Core Strategy and Development Policies, and is a formal Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) which is an additional “material consideration” in planning decisions. This guidance will replace Camden Planning Guidance 2006, updating advice where appropriate and providing new guidance on matters introduced or strengthened in the LDF.
- 1.2 Camden Planning Guidance covers a range of topics (such as design, housing, sustainability and planning obligations) and all of sections should be read in conjunction with, and within the context of, Camden’s other LDF documents.

## Amenity in Camden

- 1.3 A key objective of the Camden Core Strategy is to sustainably manage growth so that it avoids harmful effects on the amenity of existing and future occupiers and to nearby properties.

## What does this guidance cover?

- 1.4 This guidance provides information on all types of amenity issues within the borough and includes the following sections:
  1. Air quality
  2. Contaminated land
  3. Noise and vibration
  4. Artificial light
  5. Daylight and sunlight
  6. Overlooking, privacy and outlook
  7. Construction management plans
  8. Access for all
  9. Wind and micro-climate
  10. Open space, outdoor sport and recreation facilities
- 1.5 This guidance supports the following Local Development Framework policies:

## Camden Core Strategy

- CS5 - Managing the impact of growth and development
- CS15 - Protecting and improving our parks and open spaces & encouraging biodiversity
- CS16 - Improving Camden’s health and well-being

### **Camden Development Policies**

- DP26 - Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours
- DP28 - Noise and vibration
- DP31 - Provision of, and improvements to, public open space and outdoor sport and recreation facilities
- DP32 - Air quality and Camden's Clear Zones

## 2 Air quality

### KEY MESSAGES:

- All of Camden is a designated Air Quality Management Area due to the high concentrations of nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>).
- All developments are to limit their impact on local air quality.

2.1 Poor air quality can harm health and the environment. The Council aims to make sure that new development does not harm air quality. This guidance provides advice on how to address air quality issues in planning applications.

2.2 Camden Core Strategy policy CS16 - *Improving Camden's health and well-being* and policy DP32 – *Air quality and Camden's Clear Zone* of the Camden Development Policies sets out our approach to air quality in the borough.

2.3 *Planning Policy Statement PPS23: Planning and Pollution Control* contains the Government's core policies and principles on air quality and air pollution. The London Plan outlines regional policies related to protecting local air quality during the planning process.



### Air quality in Camden

2.4 An Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) must be declared by the local authority for an area that is unlikely to meet the national air quality targets for specific air pollutants. The authority then produces a Local Air Quality Action Plan. See Camden's website for our air quality plan.

2.5 The whole of Camden is an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) as it does not meet national air quality targets for nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>). The main sources of air pollution in Camden are road transport and gas boilers. The Council's Air Quality Action Plan outlines measures to reduce emissions from the key sources of air pollution in the borough. Included in the plan are measures to minimise and control NO<sub>x</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> emissions associated with new developments both during the construction of a building and its future use.

2.6 Air quality is particularly poor in the south of borough which is characterised by high levels of traffic. We will only grant planning permission for development that significantly increases travel demand in



the south of the borough where it includes appropriate measures to minimise the transport impact of development.

- 2.7 Where appropriate we will seek developments to include monitoring equipment to allow us to better understand local air quality.

#### **WHAT DOES THE COUNCIL REQUIRE?**

The Council's overarching aim is for new development is to be 'air quality neutral' and not lead to further deterioration of existing poor air quality.

You will be required to include mitigation and offsetting measures to deal with any negative air quality impacts associated with your development proposals. At the same time your development should be designed to minimise exposure of occupants to existing poor air quality.

To manage and prevent further deterioration of air quality in Camden, we will require an air quality assessment with planning applications for development that could have a significant negative impact in air quality. This impact can arise during both the construction and operational stages of a development as a result of increased NO<sub>x</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> emissions.

- 2.8 An air quality assessment will also be required for a proposal if it introduces uses that are susceptible to poor air quality, such as housing or a school, into areas of particularly poor air quality.
- 2.9 The Council will not grant planning permission for developments that could significantly harm air quality or introduce people into areas of elevated pollution concentrations, unless mitigation measures are adopted to reduce the impact to acceptable levels and protect public exposure (see paragraph 32.4 of policy DP32 of the Camden Development Policies).
- 2.10 Although all of Camden is covered by an AQMA we will only require an air quality assessments where development could potentially cause significant harm to air quality as set out in the table below.

**An Air Quality Assessment is required in developments:**

- with potential to significantly change road traffic on any road exceeding 10,000 vehicles per day. Significant changes include:
  - increase in traffic volumes > 5% (Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT) – or peak);
  - lower average vehicle speed or significant increase in congestion;
  - significant increase in the percentage of HGVs;
- that introduce, or increase car parking facilities by, 100 spaces or more;
- with commercial floorspace of more than 1,000sq m;
- with more than 75 homes;
- where people will be exposed to poor air quality for significant periods of the day, in particular developments located on busy roads;
- involving the following - biomass boilers, biomass or gas combined heat and power (CHP);
- involving industrial or commercial floorspace regulation under the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations (EPR) which will be subject to Environmental Assessment under the Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 1999.

**What should an air quality assessment cover?**

2.11 Air quality assessments for developments potentially contributing to poor air quality are to include the following:

- a) An inventory of the PM<sub>10</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions associated with the proposed development, including the type and quantity of emission concentrations, during the construction and operational phase. This shall cover transport, stationary and mobile emission sources.
- b) The application of atmospheric dispersion modelling to predicted existing and future NO<sub>2</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> concentrations, both with and without the proposed development. Dispersion modelling shall be carried out in accordance with Air Quality and Planning Guidance, London Councils (2007) and Technical Guidance Note (TG09). (Specific guidance for modelling combustion plant emissions can be obtained from the Council's Sustainability Team – see Useful Contacts at the end of this section).
- c) An assessment of the significance of air quality impacts during both the construction and operational phases. Reference shall be made to the Environmental Protection UK Guidance Note: Development Control: Planning for Air Quality (2010 Update).
- d) Consideration of the potential cumulative impacts on air quality which may arise during the construction or operational phases as a result of emissions arising from other developments within a 100m radius of the development.
- e) Where a biomass boiler or combined heat and power (CHP)/combined cooling, heating and power (CCHP) will be used for

on site energy generation, you are to complete the Council's Air Quality Information Request Form. This requires specific technical details related to the appliance, fuel type, emission concentrations, maintenance and exhaust stack. The forms can be obtained from Camden's Air Quality Officer or the Council's air quality webpage under Environment.

- f) Applications which include biomass boilers or biomass CHP, the air quality assessment shall compare the impact of emissions from the intended biomass boiler/CHP and a gas boiler/CHP of identical thermal rating.
- g) An indication of the number of new occupiers and users of the site who will be exposed to poor air quality as a result of the development (the occupiers/users should also be shown on a map). For further information please refer to the Environmental Protection UK Guidance Note: Development Control: Planning For Air Quality (2010 Update).
- h) An assessment of the impacts on air quality of the demolition and construction phase and details of mitigation methods for controlling dust and emissions from plant and machinery. Reference should be made to the Best Practice Guidance: The control of dust and emissions at construction and demolition, London Councils (2006).
- i) An outline of, and justification for, mitigation measures associated with the design, location and operation of the development in order to reduce air pollution and exposure to poor air quality.

### **Developments containing sensitive uses**

- 2.12 Developments which will not result in additional NO<sub>x</sub> and/or PM<sub>10</sub> emissions and present no risk in worsening air quality, but introduce new sensitive uses to an area which breaches the air quality standards for NO<sub>2</sub> or PM<sub>10</sub> need to submit an assessment of the local air quality but can omit requirements B, D and E above.

### **What measures can reduce air pollution emissions and protect public exposure?**

- 2.13 Various actions can be taken to mitigate air pollution emissions arising from the construction and operational phases of a new development. Additional actions can be adopted to curtail public exposure in areas where air pollution levels are particularly high. These should be taken into account during the design stage of an application. The key measures are detailed below:

#### **Demolition and construction**

- 2.14 The impact of the construction and demolition phases of a development on air quality must be taken into account as part of your planning application. Exhaust



emissions from construction vehicles and machinery such as generators, piling and grinding equipment can result in:

- dust emissions;
- gases (NO<sub>x</sub>); and
- fine particles.

2.15 Controlling dust emissions is important to:

- prevent disturbance to local residents due to soiling;
- minimise damage to vegetation; and
- reduce impacts on local PM<sub>10</sub> concentrations, thereby protecting public health.

2.16 We may require PM<sub>10</sub> monitoring, before and during the construction and demolition phase, dependant upon the scale of the proposed development.

2.17 We will encourage best practice measures to be adopted during construction and demolition work to reduce and mitigate air pollution emissions. You will be encouraged to adopt the procedures outlined in the London Council's best practice guidance *The control of dust and emissions from construction and demolition*. These focus around three principles to control emissions – prevention, suppression and containment. We will expect you to include the following items in construction management plans:

- Identification of whether demolition/construction represents a low, medium or high risk site in the context of air quality.
- Identification of the best practice measure required to control and mitigate plant and vehicles exhaust emissions.  
(See section 8 of this Guidance on Construction management plans for further details).

#### **Distance of impacts**

Depending of the size, location and characteristics of your development, impacts from demolition and construction phases can occur at distance of 10 to 500m.

### **Building location and design**

2.18 The location of a development has a direct influence on exposure to elevated air pollution levels. This is particular relevant where developments include sensitive uses such as hospitals, schools and children's playgrounds. Suitable building design, layout and orientation can avoid increasing exposure whilst minimising energy demand and energy loss. The Council requires the impact of outdoor air pollution on indoor air quality in new developments to be taken into account at the earliest stages of building design.

- 2.19 The location of outside space is also an important consideration and any exposure of gardens and roof terraces should be screened and, where practicable, minimised through appropriate positioning and orientation. You should take care not to locate flues and exhaust vents in close proximity to recreational areas such as roof terraces or gardens. An energy efficient building design can minimise air pollution resulting from the use of gas boilers. Adopting sustainable building design (e.g. the Code for Sustainable Homes and the Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM)), will reduce thermal heat losses and result in less gas use leading to lower NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. See Camden Planning Guidance 3 – Sustainability for further details on the Code and BREEAM.

### **Gas boilers**

- 2.20 Gas boilers are a large source of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions in Camden. In order to minimise NO<sub>x</sub> emissions arising from heating and hot water systems the Council requires boilers fitted in new development to achieve a NO<sub>x</sub> emissions of <40 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and an energy efficiency rating >90%.

### **Renewable Energy and Combined Heat and Power**

- 2.21 Core Strategy policy CS13 promotes the use of renewable energy technologies to reduce carbon emissions and tackle climate change. The adoption of renewable energy and energy efficiency technologies in major developments can minimise air pollution emissions through reductions in gas consumption required for heating and hot water. These include solar thermal collectors and ground source heat pumps in addition to gas and hydrogen fuel cell combined heat and power (CHP) or combined cooling heat and power (CCHP).

#### **Hydrogen fuel cell**

A fuel cell is an electrochemical cell that converts energy from a fuel (hydrogen) into electricity.

- 2.22 Biomass boilers however can give rise to higher emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> emissions than conventional gas boilers. Permission to operate these appliances will only be granted if the air quality impacts are demonstrated to be equivalent or lower than those associated with a conventional gas boiler of similar thermal rating. Where an assessment demonstrates adverse effects on air quality, this type of biomass boiler should not be used in the development.
- 2.23 You are advised to refer to the national guidance note *Biomass and Air Quality Guidance Note for Local Authorities*, published by Environmental Protection UK. In cases where emissions released from a biomass boiler do not lead to negative impacts on air quality, the



appliance will be required to meet high standards of air pollution control with particular emphasis given to:

- boiler design and operation;
- pollution abatement equipment;
- servicing and maintenance;
- fuel quality, storage and delivery; and
- exhaust stack height.

2.24 We will require evidence that the exhaust stack height of gas CHP/CCHP has been appropriately calculated to guarantee that NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are effectively dispersed, and do not risk increasing ground level NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations. An air quality assessment will be required for developments including CHP/CCHP. Where the assessment reveals a negative impact on air quality, mitigation measures will be required entailing the best available techniques to reduce emissions. This includes the installation of NO<sub>x</sub> abatement technology such as:

- use of low NO<sub>x</sub> burners; or
- increasing stack height.

2.25 A programme of on-going maintenance and servicing will be necessary to minimise gas emissions released from CHP/CCHP.

2.26 The Council will use Section 106 obligations to set requirements for controlling emissions from biomass boilers and CHP/CCHP.

### **Traffic Reduction**

2.27 Reducing car usage caused by new developments is the principle way to minimise vehicle emissions and protect local air quality. Please refer to transport policy *CS11 - Promoting sustainable and efficient travel* in the Camden Core Strategy for more on our approach to improving air quality through transport measures. This requires:

- the adoption of car free and car capped developments;
- provision cycling facilities to encourage sustainable transport;
- green travel plans;
- provision of car club bays; and
- infrastructure for low emissions vehicles such as electric vehicle recharging points.

**Further information**

Planning Guidance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning Policy Statement 23: Planning and Pollution Control (2004)</li> <li>• Planning Policy Statement 23 Annex 1: Pollution Control, Air and Water Quality These documents outline the government's advice on methods of planning for pollution control.</li> </ul>
Air Quality Guidance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical Guidance Note: Assessment of Air Quality Issues of Planning Applications, Association of London Government (ALG), 2006 This provides technical advice on how to deal with planning applications that could have an impact on air quality.</li> <li>• Development Control: Planning for Air Quality. Environmental Protection UK, 2010 This advises of the significance of air quality assessments within the planning process.</li> <li>• Best Practice Guidance - The control of dust and emissions from construction and demolition (London Councils) 2006 The aim of this guidance is to protect the health of on-site workers and the public and to provide London-wide consistency for developers.</li> <li>• Biomass and Air Quality Guidance for Local Authorities (Environmental Protection UK) 2009 This guidance details procedures for assessing and managing the effects of biomass on air quality and provides background material.</li> <li>• Low Emission Strategies (Beacon Low Emission Group) 2009 This provides advice on how to reduce emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases from transport.</li> </ul>
Useful Contacts	Camden Council Corporate Sustainability Team <a href="http://www.camden.gov.uk/smallsteps">www.camden.gov.uk/smallsteps</a> (020 7974 4444) provides guidance on air quality in Camden



### 3 Contaminated land

#### KEY MESSAGES:

- Contaminated land can pose a serious risk to health.
- The Council will expect developers to identify and assess potentially contaminated land at an early stage.
- Developers will be expected to follow the Council's Contaminated Land Strategy.

3.1 This guidance provides advice on how to approach the development of potentially contaminated sites. This guidance should be read in conjunction with Core Strategy policy CS16 – *Improving Camden's health and well-being*.

3.2 To protect the local environment and the health and well-being of residents, workers and visitors, we will carefully assess any proposals for the redevelopment of sites that:

- are known to be contaminated;
- have the potential to be contaminated, through previous or current uses; or
- are located in close proximity to these sites.

#### What is contaminated land?

3.3 Contaminated land is land that has been polluted with harmful substances to the point where it now poses a serious risk to health and the environment.

#### Causes of land contamination

- improper chemical handling or disposal practices,
- accidental spillages, or leakages of chemicals during manufacturing or storage.
- polluted groundwater migrating under a site
- particles settling from factory emissions.

3.4 The most common pollutants of land are metals and organic compounds. Typical land uses that can cause land contamination include petrol stations and gas works.

3.5 Contamination can also come from historical activities dating back many hundreds of years, such as spoil heaps from some Roman lead mines, and even from naturally occurring substances.

3.6 Contaminants may still be present above acceptable levels even though the polluting use stopped many years ago. 'Contaminated land' has a specific legal definition which is used in relation to an 'unacceptable risk'



of harm to health. For more information please see Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) web pages.

- 3.7 In principle we will support the redevelopment of contaminated sites where the contamination issue can be successfully addressed and where future uses can be carried out safely. Remediation is particularly important where people have access to ground for gardening, play or planting food for consumption within redeveloped sites.

### **What should you do if your site is contaminated or potentially contaminated?**

- 3.8 In accordance with Planning Policy Statement (PPS) 23: Planning and Pollution Control, if you propose a development on contaminated or potentially contaminated land, it is your responsibility to ensure that contaminated land issues are considered at the planning application stage.
- 3.9 Where contamination is known or suspected on a site or the proposed use would be vulnerable to contamination, we will expect you to provide, as a part of your planning application, the necessary information as outlined in this chapter to determine whether the proposed development is acceptable.
- 3.10 The information required will need to be sufficient for us to determine:
- the existence or otherwise of contamination;
  - the nature of the contamination and the risks it may pose; and
  - whether these can be satisfactorily reduced to an acceptable level.
- Please refer to Annex 2 of PPS23 for further details.
- 3.11 The identification and assessment of land contamination issues is to be carried out by a qualified and experienced consultant, in consultation with the Council's Environmental Health Service. The contamination report is to be submitted with your planning application so that contamination issues can be assessed at the planning application stage and any necessary remediation measures secured through conditions or a Section 106 legal agreement.
- 3.12 The Council's Contaminated Land Strategy sets out how we will:
- deal with contaminated land;
  - make information available to the public; and
  - implement the requirements of the Part IIa of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 and Environment Act 1995. This and other documents are available on the Council's website ([www.camden.gov.uk/contaminatedland](http://www.camden.gov.uk/contaminatedland)) and should be referred to where contamination is a potential issue.
- 3.13 If there is any existing contamination (or potential risk of contamination) to ground or surface water or to land with statutory nature conservation designation, either from the existing state of land or from proposed

works, the Environment Agency must be informed and their consent obtained to any works. The English Heritage Archaeological Section should be contacted where contaminated land is included within an Archaeological Priority Area.

**Archaeological Priority Area**

As specified in the Camden Proposals Map, and Map 4 of the Camden Development Policies, to help protect archaeological remains that might be affected by development. See policy DP25 Conserving Camden's Heritage of the Camden Development Policies for further guidance on the borough's Archaeological Priority Areas.

- 3.14 Your report should comply with the policies and advice given in PPS23 and its annexes. There are also various best practice documents and British Standards that should be followed. The London Boroughs have produced a local guidance document titled *Contaminated Land: A Guide to Help Developers Meet Planning Requirements*. This document provides guidance on what information should be contained within a contamination report and is available on Camden's website.

## Supporting documents

PPS23	<p>Planning Policy Statement 23: Planning and Pollution Control. Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, November 2004. <a href="http://www.odpm.gov.uk">www.odpm.gov.uk</a></p> <p>In particular Annex 2 should be referred to as this section deals specifically with contaminated land issues. The policies and advice contained in PPS23 is not repeated in this guidance and therefore should be consulted for detailed guidance.</p>
Camden Council Website	<p>Information on the Council approach to management of land contamination, information on historical land uses in the Borough and a copy of the London Borough's 'Guide for Developers on Contaminated Land'.</p> <p><a href="http://www.camden.gov.uk/contaminatedland">http://www.camden.gov.uk/contaminatedland</a></p>
Department of Food, Environment and Rural Affairs	<p>has published a number of documents on land contamination. These can be found at:</p> <p><a href="http://www.defra.gov.uk/environment/land/contaminated/index.htm">www.defra.gov.uk/environment/land/contaminated/index.htm</a></p>
Environment Act 1995	<p>Available from Stationary Office:</p> <p><a href="http://www.opsi.gov.uk/acts/acts1995/Ukpga_19950025_en_1.htm">www.opsi.gov.uk/acts/acts1995/Ukpga_19950025_en_1.htm</a></p>

## Useful Contacts

Camden Environmental Health Service (Contaminated Land) web page [www.camden.gov.uk/contaminatedland](http://www.camden.gov.uk/contaminatedland) has more information on the Council's approach to contaminated land.

English Heritage [www.english-heritage.org.uk](http://www.english-heritage.org.uk) can provide advice on the approach to contaminated land within Archaeological Priority Areas.

## 4 Noise and vibration

### KEY MESSAGES:

We will ensure that noise and vibration is controlled and managed to:

- Limit the impact of existing noise and vibration sources on new development; and
- Limit noise and vibration emissions from new development.

- 4.1 The impact of noise and vibration can have a major affect on amenity and health and can severely affect people's quality of life.
- 4.2 Policy *DP28 – Noise and Vibration* of the Camden Development Policies aims to ensure that noise and vibration is controlled and managed. It sets out the Council's thresholds for noise and vibration and goes beyond the thresholds set out in Planning Policy Guidance 24: Planning and noise (see below). DP28 contains noise/vibration thresholds for the day, evening and night.



### **How can the impact of noise and vibration be minimised?**

- 4.3 The main sources of noise and vibration in Camden are generated from:
- Road traffic;
  - Railways;
  - Industrial uses;
  - Plant and mechanical equipment;
  - Entertainment uses (such as bars and nightclubs); and
  - Building sites.
- 4.4 For details on how to manage noise and vibration from building sites see section 8 on Construction management plans.

### **Ways to minimise the impact of noise on your development**

#### **Design**

- Locating noise sensitive areas/rooms away from the parts of the site most exposed to noises;
- Creating set backs;
- Designing the building so its shape and orientation reflect noise and protect the most sensitive uses;
- Stacking similar rooms (such as kitchens and living rooms) above each other; and
- Positioning non-residential uses closer to the noise source in mixed use developments.

#### **Built fabric**

- Insulating and soundproofing doors, walls, windows, floors and ceilings;
- Sealing air gaps around windows;
- Double glazing;
- Including architectural fins (where appropriate); and
- Laminated glass.

#### **Landscaping and amenity areas**

- Incorporating planting, landscaping, fencing/barriers and solid balconies to reflect sound.

- 4.5 Our preference for controlling noise:
- Begins with attempting to reduce noise at its source;
  - Then to separate the development (or at least the sensitive parts e.g. habitable rooms) from the source or to use noise barriers; and

- Finally construction materials such as acoustic glazing should be used.

- 4.6 When you consider measures to minimise noise and vibration you also need to take into account our policies on design and crime prevention. You should consider the implications of noise and vibration at the beginning of the design process to enable prevention or mitigation measures to be designed into the scheme. Poorly designed schemes will not be acceptable.
- 4.7 Proposals will be expected to include appropriate attenuation to alleviate or mitigate the impact of noise and vibrations to an acceptable level, as set out in policy *DP28 – Noise and vibration* of the Camden Development Policies. Where appropriate, the Council will consider the cumulative impact of noise sources (for example, air conditioning units).
- 4.8 Everyday domestic activities can also generate noise, e.g. communal entrances and roof terraces. Sufficient sound insulation must be provided between dwellings to prevent the transmission of noise between them, particularly in conversions where new partition walls are often deficient in terms of insulation.

### **Ways to mitigate noise emitted by your development**

#### **Engineering**

- Reducing the noise emitted at its point of generation (e.g. by using quiet machines and/or quiet methods of working);
- Containing the noise generating equipment (e.g. by insulating buildings which house machinery and/or providing purpose-built barriers around the site); and
- Protecting any surrounding noise-sensitive buildings (e.g. by improving sound insulation in these buildings and/or screening them by purpose-built barriers).

#### **Layout**

- Ensuring an adequate distance between source and noise-sensitive buildings or areas; and
- Screening by natural barriers, buildings, or non-critical rooms in the development.

#### **Administrative**

- Limiting the operating time of the source;
- Restricting activities allowed on the site; and
- Specifying an acceptable noise limit.

- 4.9 If your proposal could result in noise and vibration that would cause an unacceptable impact to nearby uses or occupiers, or proposes sensitive uses near a source of noise or vibration and cannot be adequately attenuated then planning permission is likely to be refused.

Developments will be assessed against the thresholds set out in policy DP28.

### **How will the Council manage the impact of noise and vibration?**

- 4.10 Detailed acoustic/noise and vibration information in the form of a report will be required if your development proposes:
- The installation of plant, ventilation or air conditioning equipment;
  - A use that will create significant noise (e.g. new industry, nightclub)
  - A noise-sensitive development in an area where existing noise sources are present (e.g. an existing industrial site, busy road, railway line);
  - A use that will generate a significant amount of traffic.

#### **Noise sensitive developments**

Those developments located near sources of noise, including housing, schools and hospitals as well as offices, workshops and open spaces.

- 4.11 The list above is a guide only and you may need to provide noise and vibration information for other developments depending on the circumstances of the site or proposal.
- 4.12 The appropriate amount and detail of information required will depend on the specific circumstances of your proposal. At a minimum you will be expected to provide the following information to support your application:
- Description of the proposal;
  - Description of the site and surroundings, a site map showing noise and vibration sources, measurement locations and noise receivers;
  - Background noise levels;
  - Details of instruments and methodology used for noise measurements (including reasons for settings and descriptors used, calibration details);
  - Details of the plant or other source of noise and vibration both on plan and elevations and manufacturers specifications;
  - Noise or vibration output from proposed plant or other source of noise and vibration, including:
    - Noise or vibration levels;
    - Frequency of the output;
    - Length of time of the output;
    - Features of the noise or vibration e.g. impulses, distinguishable continuous tone, irregular bursts;
  - Manufacturers' specification of the plant, supporting structure, fixtures and finishes;

- Location of neighbouring windows (and use if applicable);
- Details of measures to mitigate noise or fume emissions and vibration;
- Details of any associated work including acoustic enclosures and/or screening;
- Cumulative noise levels of all the proposed and existing units;
- Hours/days of operation.

4.13 Where appropriate the Council will seek a legal agreement to control or reduce noise levels where this is unlikely to be met through the use of a condition attached to a planning permission.

### Further information

PPG24	Planning Policy Guidance Note 24: Planning and Noise provide Government guidance on noise. This guidance defines four Noise Exposure Categories (A-D) and outlines what should be done if your proposal falls into one of these categories. Advice is also provided on how to address noise issues and secure amelioration methods through the planning system. <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/ppg24">www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/ppg24</a>
DEFRA	The Department of Food, Environment and Rural Affairs provide a number of publications on noise and noise related issues. <a href="http://www.defra.gov.uk">www.defra.gov.uk</a>
Camden Council website	Camden's Environmental Health web pages provide strategic information on noise in Camden including the results of monitoring that has taken place <a href="http://www.camden.gov.uk/noise">www.camden.gov.uk/noise</a> Also see <i>Camden's Guide for Contractors working in Camden</i> on the Camden website.
The Mayor's Ambient Noise Strategy	This provides details on the Mayor of London's approach to reducing noise in London. <a href="http://legacy.london.gov.uk/mayor/strategies/noise/docs/noise_strategy_all.pdf">http://legacy.london.gov.uk/mayor/strategies/noise/docs/noise_strategy_all.pdf</a>





## 5 Artificial light

### KEY MESSAGES:

When considering proposals for artificial lighting the Council will consider the:

- need for planning permission;
- need for the lighting;
- design of the lighting; and
- impacts on biodiversity.

5.1 This section provides guidance on the Council's approach to artificial lighting. This guidance should be read in conjunction with policy *DP26 Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours* of the Camden Development Policies.

5.2 Artificial lighting has many benefits, however excessive or poorly designed lighting can be damaging to the environment and result in visual nuisance including by:

- Having a detrimental impact on the quality of life of neighbouring residents;
- Significantly changing the character of the locality;
- Altering wildlife and ecological patterns; and
- Wasting energy.



5.3 Nuisance often occurs due to glare and 'light spillage' because the lighting has been poorly designed.

5.4 *Planning Policy Statement 23 (PPS23): Planning and Pollution Control* enables the Council to take account of the possible obtrusive impact of

lighting and paragraph 3.25 of PPS23 permits us to use conditions or planning obligations to protect the environment.

#### **WHAT IS LIGHT POLLUTION?**

Light pollution is the term used to describe any adverse effect of artificial lighting. Light pollution includes:

- Glare - the uncomfortable brightness of a light source when viewed against a dark sky;
- 'Light trespass' – the spread of light spillage the boundary of the property on which a light is located; and
- 'Sky glow' - the orange glow we see around urban areas caused by a scattering of artificial light by dust particles and water droplets in the sky.

### **Will planning permission be required for lighting?**

- 5.5 Structures supporting, and the installation of lighting equipment may require planning permission, especially if they are substantial or affect the external appearance of a building. Planning permission is not required for the carrying out of maintenance which affects only the interior of the building or does not materially affect the external appearance of the building. Temporary lighting schemes generally do not require planning permission.
- 5.6 Planning permission is normally required for:
- the erection of columns to support lighting or other similar structures;
  - the erection of substantial structures or installations that affect the external appearance of a property;
  - external lighting as part of an industrial or commercial scheme;
  - new lighting structures or works which are integral to other development requiring planning permission; and
  - illuminated advertisements, although there are some exceptions such as those indicating medical services and some commercial advertisements on the front of business premises (See Camden Planning Guidance 1 - Design).
- 5.7 You are advised to check with the Planning Service before installing any lighting scheme. You will need to provide the following details:
- Number of lights;
  - Likely lux output;
  - The height of the lighting columns (if applicable); and
  - The area to be lit.
- In accordance with policy DP26 in Camden Development Policies, schemes that would cause harm to amenity will not be permitted.

### **What information should accompany a planning application?**

- 5.8 Where planning permission for lighting schemes is required you will need to submit the information required by paragraph 5.7. We will also expect the submission of the following additional information:
- The design of lights and infrastructure;
  - A plan or plans showing layout of the lights, including orientation of the beams of light;
  - Lighting levels, lumen details, lamp type, wattage;
  - Control systems including types and location of sensors, times lighting will be on; and
  - The need for the lighting, that is, an explanation of what activity the lighting is supporting.

- 5.9 All light installations must be energy efficient and 'Dark Sky' compliant, thereby not causing obtrusive light pollution, glare or spillage (by reference to the British Astronomical Association Campaign for Dark Skies).

**Lumen**

This is a measurement of the light output from a light source.

**Lux**

This is a measurement of the light intensity falling on a surface.

**Dark sky compliance**

To design lighting schemes in order to avoid lighting that extends beyond its intended target and would be inefficient and waste energy. It also avoids glare and light in unwanted areas.

## What should you consider when designing lighting?

### General lighting requirements

- 5.10 To minimise obtrusive light you should follow the general principles taken from the Institution of Lighting Engineers, Guidance Notes for the Reduction of Obtrusive Light (2005):
- Lighting is to be directed downwards wherever possible to illuminate its target. If there is no alternative to up lighting, then the use of shields will help reduce the spill of light to a minimum. Up lighting is a particularly bad form of obtrusive light and contributes to sky glow.
  - Lighting is to be designed to minimise the spread of light near to, or above, the horizontal. Again, any light that shines above the horizontal line of the light adds to the sky glow effect.
  - Lighting should be designed to the correct standard for the task. Over-lighting is a cause of obtrusive light and also represents a waste of money and energy.
  - The main beam angle of all lights proposed directed towards any potential observer is to be kept below 70°. It should be noted that the higher the mounting height, the lower the main beam angle could be. This will help reduce the effect of glare and light spill on neighbouring dwellings, passing motorists, pedestrians, etc.
  - Lighting should be directed to minimise and preferably avoid light spillage onto neighbouring properties. Wherever possible use floodlights with asymmetric beams that permit the front glazing to be kept at, or near parallel to, the surface being lit.
  - The lights used should be the most efficient taking into account cost, energy use, and the purpose of the lighting scheme required. All lighting schemes should meet British Standards.
- 5.11 We will seek to ensure that artificial lighting is sited in the most appropriate locations to cause minimal disturbance to occupiers and wildlife, while still illuminating the intended area. This includes considering any occupiers located above the lighting source.

- 5.12 Consideration should be given to lighting associated with buildings of special historic and architectural interest in order to protect their special interest and that of the wider area. This applies both to the lighting of such buildings and the impact of the lighting installation when seen by day.

### **Lighting Infrastructure**

- 5.13 The visual effect of lighting infrastructure when viewed in the daytime needs to be considered. These elements can include junction boxes, poles, brackets and cabling. The design, size and colours of the physical infrastructure needs to be carefully considered and should relate to the building it is located on.

### **Use**

- 5.14 The design of lighting should be specific to the use it supports (e.g. for recreation facilities). Hours of lighting should be limited to the times needed to support the use (both in summer and winter) and be restricted through the use of timers and sensors where relevant (e.g. for security lighting).
- 5.15 The Council may seek to secure conditions to any planning permission in order to control the hours of operation of any approved lighting scheme.

### **Why do impacts on biodiversity need to be considered?**

- 5.16 Artificial lighting can often impact on wildlife habitats, particularly where lighting is proposed in open spaces, for example to provide lighting for sports courts and pitches or to improve security (such as along Regents Canal). Artificial lighting can have particularly severe implications for the natural daily rhythms of a range of animals and plants, and therefore sites and habitats identified for their nature conservation value should not be adversely affected by lighting. (See the Local Development Framework Proposals Map for a list of nature conservation sites).
- 5.17 If your proposed lighting is located within or adjacent to areas of open space we will expect that any biodiversity impacts arising from the installation or operation of the lighting is mitigated. This may require a survey to identify if there are any nesting birds in the immediate vicinity or if it is close to an area where bats may hibernate or emerge at feeding time. This is particularly important if the operation of the lighting extends beyond dusk, which is roughly the time bats will come out to forage. See Camden Planning Guidance 3 – Sustainability for further information on our approach to protecting biodiversity.
- 5.18 You should contact Camden's Biodiversity Officer at an early stage to discuss measures to mitigate the impact of lighting schemes on biodiversity.

### Further information

PPS23	Planning Policy Statement 23: Planning and Pollution Control. Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, November 2004. <a href="http://www.odpm.gov.uk">www.odpm.gov.uk</a>
DEFRA	The Department of Food, Environment and Rural Affairs has published a number of documents on light pollution. These can be found at: <a href="http://www.defra.gov.uk/environment">http://www.defra.gov.uk/environment</a>
Environment Act 1995	Available at the Stationary Office: <a href="http://www.opsi.gov.uk/acts/acts1995/Ukpga_19950025_en_1.htm">www.opsi.gov.uk/acts/acts1995/Ukpga_19950025_en_1.htm</a>

### Useful Contacts

Camden Planning Service [www.camden.gov.uk/planning](http://www.camden.gov.uk/planning)

The Institution of Lighting Professionals [www.theilp.org.uk](http://www.theilp.org.uk) promotes good practice and excellence in lighting schemes.

The Chartered Institute of Building Services Engineers [www.cibse.org](http://www.cibse.org) provides information on appropriate lighting designs and mechanisms.

## 6 Daylight and sunlight

### KEY MESSAGES:

- We expect all buildings to receive adequate daylight and sunlight.
- Daylight and sunlight reports will be required where there is potential to reduce existing levels of daylight and sunlight.
- We will base our considerations on the Average Daylight Factor and Vertical Sky Component.

6.1 Access to daylight and sunlight is important for general amenity, health and well-being, for bringing warmth into a property and to save energy from reducing the need for artificial lighting and heating. The Council will carefully assess proposals that have the potential to reduce daylight and sunlight levels for existing and future occupiers.

6.2 This guidance relates to:

- Camden Core Strategy policy CS5 - *Managing the Impact of Growth and Development*;
- Core Strategy policy CS14 - *Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage*; and
- Policy DP26 – *Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours* of the Camden Development Policies.

DP26 sets out how the Council will protect the quality of life of building occupiers and neighbours by only granting permission for development that does not cause harm to amenity.

### **When will a daylight/sunlight report be required?**

6.3 The Council expects that all developments receive adequate daylight and sunlight to support the activities taking place in that building.

6.4 A daylight and sunlight report should assess the impact of the development following the methodology set out in the most recent version of Building Research Establishment's (BRE) "Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice". Reports may be required for both minor and major applications depending on whether a proposal has the potential to reduce daylight and sunlight levels. The impact will be affected by the location of the proposed development and its proximity to, and position in relation to, nearby windows.



### WHAT DOES THE COUNCIL REQUIRE?

The Council will require a daylight and sunlight report to accompany planning applications for development that has the potential to reduce levels of daylight and sunlight on existing and future occupiers, near to and within the proposal site.

Daylight and sunlight reports should also demonstrate how you have taken into consideration the guidance contained in the BRE document on passive solar design; and have optimised solar gain. Please refer to the BRE guidance on daylight and sunlight.

- 6.5 While we strongly support the aims of the BRE methodology for assessing sunlight and daylight we will view the results flexibly and where appropriate we may accept alternative targets to address any special circumstances of a site. For example, to enable new development to respect the existing layout and form in some historic areas. This flexible approach is at the Council's discretion and any exception from the targets will be assessed on a case by case basis.

### Daylight

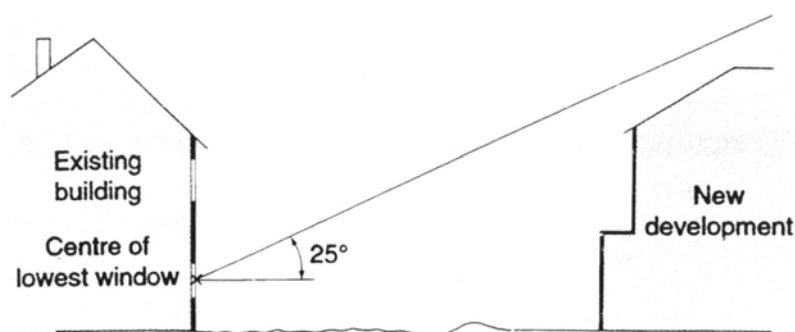
- 6.6 We will aim to minimise the impact of the loss of daylight caused by a development on the amenity of existing occupiers and ensure sufficient daylight to occupiers of new dwellings taking in account overall planning and site considerations. If your proposal will have an unreasonable impact on amenity the planning application will be refused. When assessing daylight issues, we will use the guidelines and methods contained in the BRE's *Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice*.
- 6.7 There are two quick methods that can be used to assess access to daylight:

#### Daylight to new development

- project a 25 degree line, starting 2m above ground level from a wall of your proposed development;
- if none of the existing surrounding buildings extend above this line, then there is potential for good daylighting to be achieved in the interior of your new development.

#### Daylight to existing development

- project a 25 degree line from the centre of the lowest window on the existing building;
- if the whole of your new development is lower than this line then it is unlikely to have a substantial effect on the daylight enjoyed by occupants in the existing building.

**Section**

Source: BRE, Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice.

- 6.8 For either test, if buildings extend above the 25 degree line a more detailed test needs to be carried out to fully assess either the loss of daylight in existing buildings or the level of daylight achievable in the new development. The two most common measurements of daylight of the more detailed test are the Vertical Sky Component (VSC) and the Average Daylight Factor (ADF).

**Vertical Sky Component**

The amount of light striking the face of a window

- 6.9 The Vertical Sky Component is expressed as a ratio of the maximum value of daylight achievable for a completely unobstructed vertical wall. The maximum value is almost 40%. This is because daylight hitting a window can only come from one direction immediately halving the available light. The value is limited further by the angle of the sun. This is why if the VSC is greater than 27% enough sunlight should be reaching the existing window. Any reduction below this level should be kept to minimum.
- 6.10 Windows to some existing rooms may already fail to achieve this target under existing conditions. In these circumstances it is possible to accept a reduction to the existing level of daylight to no less than 80% of its former value. Any greater reduction than this is likely to have a noticeable affect on amenity. If this occurs then applications may be refused.

**Average Daylight Factor**

Average Daylight Factor is a measure of the level daylight in a room. It can be used to establish whether a room will have a predominantly daylit appearance. It provides light levels below which a room should not fall even if electric lighting is provided.

- 6.11 The Average Daylight Factor can be used as a measure to determine whether a room will receive adequate daylight (expressed as a percentage). The ADV takes into account the:
- net glazed area of windows;

- the total area of the room surfaces (ceiling, floor, walls, and windows);
  - the average reflectance; and
  - the angle of visible sky.
- 6.12 If a predominately daylit appearance is required, then the daylight factor should be 5% or more if there is no supplementary electric lighting, or 2% or more if supplementary electric lighting is provided. This figure should be as high as possible to enable occupiers to rely on as much natural light and not use artificial lighting, but as a minimum for dwellings the figures should be 2% for kitchens, 1.5% for living rooms and 1% for bedrooms.
- 6.13 These minimum figures may not be applicable when measuring the impact of new buildings on existing dwellings as the simple preservation of minimum ADFs will not necessarily be seen as an indication of acceptability, especially if the VSC demonstrates a significant worsening in daylight levels. For existing dwellings the Council will consider the overall loss of daylight as opposed to the minimum acceptable levels of daylight. As the BRE guidance suggests, the readings will be interpreted flexibly as their aim is to support rather than constrain natural lighting. However, daylight is only one of the many factors in site layout design. Therefore, when applying these standards in Camden, we will take into consideration other site factors and constraints.
- 6.14 The calculation of the VSC and the ADF is complex. For full details on how these calculations are carried out you should refer to the most up to date version the BRE's "Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice". For more complex and larger developments we will expect a daylight study to be submitted with the planning application showing the windows that will be affected and provide before development and post development figures for VSC and ADF.
- 6.15 Other methods can be used to measure daylight and these can be incorporated in daylight and sunlight reports, where necessary, as a supplement to VSC and ADF measurements, such as the No Sky Line (NSL) test contained within BRE guidance.

### **Sunlight**

- 6.16 The design of your development should aim to maximise the amount of sunlight into rooms without overheating the space and to minimise overshadowing.

**WHAT DOES THE COUNCIL EXPECT?**

New developments should be designed to provide at least one window to a habitable space facing within 90 degrees of south, where practical. This window should receive at least 25% of Annual Probable Sunlight Hours, including at least 5% of Annual Probable Sunlight Hours between 21 September and 21 March, where possible.

**Annual Probable Sunlight Hours**

The annual amount of sunlight a window receives in an average year.

- 6.17 The BRE's "Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice" provides guidance on access to sunlight in relation to:
- site layout, building orientation and overshadowing for new buildings;
  - protecting sunlight to existing buildings, and
  - new and existing gardens and open spaces.
- 6.18 Design for access to sunlight will be specific to the orientation of your site, and the specific design and uses within your proposed development. You should follow the detailed design requirements recommended in the "Sunlighting" section of the BRE document. The Council recognises that not all of the guidance contained within the BRE document, particularly orientation, can be adhered to in all developments due to the dense and constrained urban nature of Camden.

**Other considerations****Right to Light**

- 6.19 The right to light is a legal right which one property may acquire over the land of another. If a structure is erected which reduces the light to an unobstructed property to below sufficient levels this right is infringed. A right to light can come into existence if it has been enjoyed uninterrupted for 20 years or more, granted by deed, or registered under the Rights of Light Act 1959. Planning permission does not override a legal right to light, however where a right to light is claimed, this is a matter of property law, rather than planning law. The Council will have no role or interest in any private dispute arising and it will be for the owner or occupier affected to seek a legal remedy.

**Supporting documents**

- 6.20 For further information on daylight and sunlight please refer to:
- Building Research Establishment (BRE). Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice.
- Copies of this are available directly from BRE.

BRE Bookshop, 151 Roseberry Avenue, London, EC1R 4GB  
020 7505 6622  
brebookshop@emap.com  
[www.constructionplus.co.uk](http://www.constructionplus.co.uk)

## 7 Overlooking, privacy and outlook

### KEY MESSAGES:

- Development are to be designed to protect the privacy of existing dwellings;
- Mitigation measures are to be included when overlooking is unavoidable;
- Outlook from new developments should be designed to be pleasant;
- Public spaces benefit from overlooking as natural surveillance.

- 7.1 This section aims to ensure that when designing your development you successfully consider the potential impact on the privacy and outlook of neighbouring properties.
- 7.2 This guidance relates to Core Strategy policy CS5 Managing the Impact of Growth and Development and Core Strategy policy CS14 Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage.
- 7.3 Policy *DP26 – Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours* of the Camden Development Policies outlines how the Council will protect the quality of life of occupiers and neighbours by only granting permission for development that does not cause harm to amenity.

### Overlooking and privacy

- 7.4 Development should be designed to protect the privacy of both new and existing dwellings to a reasonable degree. Spaces that are overlooked lack privacy. Therefore, new buildings, extensions, roof terraces, balconies and the location of new windows should be carefully designed to avoid overlooking. The degree of overlooking depends on the distance and the horizontal and vertical angles of view. The most sensitive areas to overlooking are:
- Living rooms;
  - Bedrooms;
  - Kitchens; and
  - The part of a garden nearest to the house.

### WHAT IS GOOD PRACTICE?

To ensure privacy, there should normally be a minimum distance of 18m between the windows of habitable rooms of different units that directly face each other. This minimum requirement will be the distance between the two closest points on each building (including balconies).

- 7.5 Where this standard cannot be met we may require you to incorporate some of the following design measures into your scheme to ensure

overlooking is reduced to an acceptable level. Design measures to reduce the potential for overlooking and the loss of privacy include:

- Careful consideration of the location of your development, including the position of rooms;
- Careful consideration of the location, orientation and size of windows depending on the uses of the rooms;
- Use of obscure glazing;
- Screening by walls or fencing; and
- Screening by other structures or landscaping.

7.6 Where landscaping is used as a method of screening, arrangements for ongoing maintenance should be put in place and this may be secured by a planning condition.

7.7 Public spaces and communal areas will benefit from a degree of overlooking due to the increased level of surveillance it can provide.

### **Outlook**

7.8 Outlook is the visual amenity enjoyed by occupants when looking out of their windows or from their garden. How pleasant an outlook is depends on what is being viewed. For example, an outlook onto amenity space is more pleasant than an outlook across a servicing yard. You should design developments so that the occupiers have a pleasant outlook. You should screen any unpleasant features with permanent landscaping.

7.9 When designing your development you should also ensure the proximity, size or cumulative effect of any structures do not have an overbearing and/or dominating effect that is detrimental to the enjoyment of their properties by adjoining residential occupiers. You should carefully consider the location of bin or cycle stores if they are in close proximity to windows or spaces used by occupiers.

7.10 You should take particular care if your development adjoins properties with a single aspect over your development.

7.11 You should note that the specific view from a property is not protected as this is not a material planning consideration.

### **Further information**

*Better Places to Live: By Design - A companion guide to PPG3* (ODPM) makes number of design recommendations which recognise the importance of privacy in the home.

*Perceptions of Privacy and Density in Housing* report available from Design for Homes; 0870 416 3378 or [www.designforhomes.org](http://www.designforhomes.org). This report highlights some of the issues facing households living at higher densities, and the implications for future design of buildings.

## 8 Construction management plans

### KEY MESSAGES:

- Construction management plans are required for developments that are on constrained sites or are near vulnerable buildings or structures;
- They are essential to ensure developments do not damage nearby properties or the amenity of neighbours.

- 8.1 The purpose of this guidance is to give details on how construction management plans can be used to manage and mitigate the potential impacts of the construction phase of a development.
- 8.2 All construction and demolition work will cause at least some noise and disturbance. Where construction impact is particularly significant Camden will ensure it is managed through a legally binding construction management plan.
- 8.3 This guidance relates to Core Strategy Policy CS5 Managing the impact of growth and development and policies DP20 Movement of goods and materials, and DP26 Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours of the Camden Development Policies.

### When does this guidance apply?

- 8.4 This guidance applies to all development proposals which, having regard to the nature of the surrounding area, are likely to give rise to significant noise and other disturbance during construction. Details on the circumstances in which the Council will expect construction management plans are set out within this guidance.

### How should construction management plans be prepared?

- 8.5 Camden's planning policies make it clear that the effect on local amenity and the highway network from construction and demolition is a material planning consideration. Construction management plans are used to set out the measures a developer should take (both on-site and off-site) in order to reasonably minimise and manage the detrimental effects of construction on local amenity and/or highway safety. Usually Camden will secure construction management plans through a Section 106 Agreement, although sometimes for less complicated schemes they may be secured by using a condition attached to planning permission.
- 8.6 Whilst construction management plans are a 'planning led' document they will incorporate mechanisms controlling planning considerations that overlap with other regulatory regimes (particularly highways and environmental protection). Hence, most construction management plans will be an umbrella document managing all impacts of the demolition, excavation and construction process.



- 8.7 Besides ensuring measures under these different regimes are coordinated in one document, construction management plans represent a proactive way of dealing with construction issues. They encourage developers to work with the Council and local people in managing the construction process with a view to ensuring that problems do not arise in the first place.

**Circumstances Camden will expect a construction management plan**

- 8.8 Whether a construction management plan is required for a particular scheme will be assessed on a case by case basis, although the Council will usually require a construction management plan for larger schemes (i.e. over 10 residential units or 1,000sq m of new commercial floorspace). However, occasionally a relatively large development will have comparatively little impact on its neighbourhood.
- 8.9 Conversely, small schemes on confined or inaccessible sites can have very significant impacts, particularly where the construction process will take place over a number of months (or even years) or outside normal working hours. When assessing smaller developments, special regard should be had to on-site factors that would seriously exacerbate the impact of the development works on the surrounding area. These could include development in residential areas, in close proximity to a school or a care home or very narrow or restricted site access (e.g. development in a mews with no footways). Regard will also be had to the nature and layout of a site. It will be much more difficult to fully absorb or contain the effects of demolition and construction in terms of noise, dust vibration etc within the boundaries of a small constrained site. Furthermore, lack of on-site space for plant, storage of materials and loading and unloading of construction may mean that construction effects will inevitably take place close to the boundary and spill out on to the highway network – a particular issue in much of Camden.
- 8.10 The types of schemes where a CMP will usually be appropriate include:
- Major developments (and some larger scale non major developments);
  - Development where the construction process has a significant impact on adjoining properties particularly on sensitive uses;
  - Developments which give rise to particular 'on-site' issues arising from the construction process (e.g. large scale demolition or complicated or intrusive remediation measures);
  - Basement developments;
  - Significant developments involving listed buildings or adjacent to listed buildings;
  - Developments that could seriously affect wildlife;
  - Developments that could cause significant disturbance due to their location or the anticipated length of the demolition, excavation or construction period;

- Development where site specific issues have arisen in the light of external consultation (where these are supported by objective evidence); and
- Development on sites where constraints arising from the layout or size of the site impact on the surrounding road network.

### **Contents of a construction management plan**

- 8.11 Any construction management plan will manage on-site impact arising from demolition and construction. It will also seek to establish control over construction traffic and how this integrates with other construction traffic in the area having regard to the cumulative effect.
- 8.12 A Section 106 or planning permission securing a construction management plan will contain provisions setting out in detail the measures the final version of the construction management plan should contain. Most construction management plans will be umbrella documents managing all impacts of the demolition, excavation and construction processes. This would include (but is not limited to) issues such as:
- Dust, noise and vibration on site and off site;
  - Traffic management highways safety and highways congestion;
  - Protection of listed buildings (if relevant);
  - Stability of adjacent properties;
  - Protection of any off-site features that may be damaged due to works;
  - Protection of biodiversity and trees; and
  - Preserve the amenity of surrounding residential and other sensitive uses.
- 8.13 A construction management plan is often split into two elements. The first element will be focussed on controlling environmental impacts, pollution and other non-highway related impacts arising from the scheme, having regard to the requirements of the Council's Considerate Contractor Manual and best practice guides from the GLA. In particular this will seek to control hours of operation and monitor and manage air quality, noise, dust and other emissions of other pollutants and location of equipment. The second element will be focussed on traffic control with a view to minimising disruption, setting out how construction work will be carried out and how this work will be serviced (e.g. delivery of materials, set down and collection of skips), with the objective of minimising traffic disruption and avoiding dangerous situations for pedestrians and other road users.
- 8.14 Sometimes the Section 106 will link the construction management plan with a requirement to convene a working group to act as a forum for the developer to meet with local residents and businesses to deal with construction issues as they arise.

- 8.15 Construction management plans will also have to be consistent with any other plans required for the development. For example, a Site Waste Management Plan, which is a legal requirement for works over a certain size which may require the re-use or recycling of materials on-site and therefore the construction management plan will have to reflect that space will be required to sort, store and perhaps crush or recycle materials.
- 8.16 The construction management plan should include the following statement:  
 “The agreed contents of the construction management plan must be complied with unless otherwise agreed with the Council. The project manager shall work with the Council to review this construction management plan if problems arise in relation to the construction of the development. Any future revised plan must be approved by the Council and complied with thereafter.”

### **Transport considerations**

- 8.17 The details contained within a construction management plan will relate to the nature and scale of the development, however, in terms of assessing the impact on transport the plan should demonstrate that the following has been considered and where necessary the impacts mitigated:
- a) Start and end dates for each phase of construction;
  - b) The proposed working hours;
  - c) The access arrangements for vehicles;
  - d) Proposed routes for vehicles between the site and the Transport for London Road Network (TLRN). Consideration should also be given to weight restrictions, low bridges and cumulative effects of construction on the highway;
  - e) Sizes of all vehicles and the frequency and times of day when they will need access to the site, for each phase of construction;
  - f) Swept path drawings for any tight manoeuvres on vehicle routes to the site;
  - g) Details (including accurate scaled drawings) of any highway works necessary to enable construction to take place;
  - h) Parking and loading arrangements of vehicles and delivery of materials and plant to the site;
  - i) Details of proposed parking bays suspensions and temporary traffic management orders;
  - j) Proposed overhang (if any) of the public highway (scaffolding, cranes etc);
  - k) Details of any temporary buildings outside the site boundary, or overhanging the highway;
  - l) Details of hoardings required or any other occupation of the public highway;

- m) Details of how pedestrian and cyclist safety will be maintained, including any proposed alternative routes (if necessary), and any banksman arrangements;
- n) Details of how traffic associated with the development will be managed in order to reduce congestion;
- o) Arrangements for controlling the movements of large/heavy goods vehicles on and in the immediate vicinity of the site, including arrangements for waiting, turning and reversing and the provision of banksmen, and measures to avoid obstruction of adjoining premises.
- p) Details of any other measures designed to reduce the impact of associated traffic (such as the use of construction material consolidation centres);
- q) Details of how any significant amounts of dirt or dust that may be spread onto the public highway will be cleaned or prevented;
- r) Details of any Construction Working Group that may be required, addressing the concerns of surrounding residents, as well as contact details for the person responsible for community liaison on behalf of the developer, and how these contact details will be advertised to the community;
- s) A statement confirming registration of the site with the Considerate Constructors Scheme;
- t) How the servicing approach takes into consideration the cumulative effects of other local developments with regard to traffic and transport;
- u) Provision for monitoring of the implementation of the CMP and review by the council during the course of construction works;
- v) Any other relevant information with regard to traffic and transport; and

### **Air quality and climate change considerations**

8.18 A method statement should be prepared and adopted as part of the construction management plan to minimise gaseous and particulate matter emissions generated during the Construction Phase. The following best practice measures shall be included in the method statement:

- Techniques to control PM<sub>10</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from vehicles and plant;
- Techniques to control dust emissions from construction and demolition;
- Air quality monitoring; and
- Techniques to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from construction vehicles.

### **How will we secure construction management plans?**

8.19 Generally a Section 106 agreement (rather than a condition) is the most appropriate mechanism for securing a construction management plan. For larger schemes or developments on constrained sites within heavily

built-up areas where building activities could materially affect the highway construction management plans will always be secured through Section 106s. While the use of conditions is normally preferred to Section 106 Agreements, conditions can only be used to control matters on land within the developer's control. The range of matters typically covered by a CMP, particularly in relation to highways, mean that a Section 106 Agreement will be necessary in most cases.

- 8.20 The level of detail contained in a typical Section 106 also lends itself to the tailored, site-specific approach Camden uses for construction management plans. However, the use of a condition to secure a construction management plan may be sufficient for sites where the building activities associated with the build out can be totally accommodated within the site itself, particularly where these are smaller schemes.

## 9 Access for all

### KEY MESSAGES:

- Well designed, accessible buildings and spaces ensure that local services and facilities are accessible to everyone and increase equality of opportunity and social inclusion. We will seek to ensure the highest standards of access and inclusion in Camden's built environment and public realm.
- We expect all development of buildings and places, including changes of use and alterations to or refurbishment of existing buildings where practical and reasonable, to be designed to be accessible and useable by all to promote equality of opportunity.
- Access should be considered at the beginning of the design process.

- 9.1 A successfully accessible and inclusive environment is one that everyone can benefit from by being able to move freely, independently and uninhibited within the built environment regardless of age or disability.
- 9.2 This guidance applies to all development in Camden that may affect the accessibility of buildings and spaces.
- 9.3 All new developments should incorporate a suitable level of access for everyone and be inclusively designed.
- 9.4 Changes of use, alterations and extensions to existing buildings and spaces should, where practicable and reasonable, be designed to improve access for all.
- 9.5 The planning system is not able to require existing buildings or areas to retrospectively improve access where alterations are not being made.
- 9.6 For developments involving housing, reference should also be made to Camden Development Policies policy DP6 – *Lifetime homes & wheelchair housing* and Camden Planning Guidance on Lifetime homes and wheelchair housing. The accessibility needs are lower for certain sectors of the population, such as students, and so the Council will assess each development proposal on its own merits to determine a suitable level of accessible accommodation to be provided.
- 9.7 Guidance on the provision of parking spaces for drivers with disabilities is contained in Camden Planning Guidance on Vehicle access.
- 9.8 This guidance provides general advice on accessibility and advises on further sources of more detailed information. In particular this guidance relates to Core Strategy policy CS14 - *Promoting High Quality Places and conserving our heritage*; CS6 - *Providing quality homes* and policy DP29 - *Improving access* of the Camden Development Policies.
- 9.9 It is more effective to consider access arrangements from the beginning of the design process as they are an integral aspect of building design.

Overcoming access barriers at a later stage in the project can result in a building or space that is not inclusive and may be inaccessible to many people.

- 9.10 Applicants are advised to consult the Council’s Building Control Service at an early stage in the formulation of development proposals to ensure conformity with the relevant requirements relating to access. Satisfying some of the requirements of Part M of the building regulations can affect the size and design of the building and needs to be taken into account at the early design stage.
- 9.11 The following table sets out four key principles which, if put together successfully, should help create an accessible environment:





### **Additional information**

- 9.12 Level access should be provided to the principal entrance in all developments, and is a requirement for all new dwellings. Any new works must not make access any worse than what may have previously existed, in line with Approved Document M of the Building Regulations.
- 9.13 The design of routes around buildings should be clear and free from obstruction, especially to the entrance. Any obstructions should be made clear and avoidable, for example by changes in surface texture.
- 9.14 The above access principles apply mainly to non-residential developments – although the first two will also be applicable to residential developments. In the case of residential development, proposals must meet Lifetime Home Standards as set out in policy *DP6 – Lifetime Homes and wheelchair homes* of the Camden Development Policies. Reference should also be made to Camden Planning Guidance 2 and the section on Lifetime Homes and wheelchair housing.

### **Design and Access Statements**

- 9.15 A Design and Access Statement is a short written and illustrated report which accompanies and supports a planning application. It explains the thinking behind a design and its context in a proposal in a structured way. A Design and Access Statement should:
- Show how the applicant has analysed the site, its setting, and as a result of this assessment, formulated and applied design principles to achieve a good, inclusive design for buildings and public spaces;
  - Include the specific needs of disabled people, by showing how they have been integrated into the proposed development, and how inclusion will be maintained and managed; and
  - Be flexible, adaptable and be able to change with the design of the proposal should any amendments or changes occur.
- 9.16 The level of detail appropriate in an access statement will depend on the size, nature and complexity of the proposal, as a minimum, all should include:
- A short illustrated statement setting out the site and context appraisal, the purpose of the proposed development, a list of design principles and a description of the proposal explaining how the design responds to the appraisal and design principles;
  - A plan of the site, surrounding area or natural form and key features as identified in the appraisal;
  - Annotated sketches and photographs;
  - Important elements of the context that inform the design principles;
  - Plans and elevations of the proposal;
- 9.17 The following points should be taken into account when preparing a Design and Access statement:

- A brief explanation of the applicant's approach to access, with particular reference to the inclusion of disabled people;
- A description of how the sources of advice on accessibility and technical issues will be, or have been, followed;
- Details of any consultations undertaken or planned, including the number of users, particular user need groups (for example, visually impaired, deaf or hard of hearing, ethnic groups, people with learning disabilities and mental health) and the degree to which the process has been influenced by it;
- Details of any professional advice that has been followed, or will be sought, including recommendations from access audits or appraisals;
- An explanation of any specific issues affecting accessibility to, or within, the particular environment being considered, and/or service provision, employment or educational opportunities.
- Details of access solutions adopted to overcome any issues, including those which deviate from recognised good practice;
- Details of the management and maintenance practices adopted, or to be adopted, to maintain features enhancing accessibility (for example, lighting, colour and luminance contrast, door closing forces etc), specialist equipment (for example, induction loops, audible and visual fire alarm systems etc), and staff training; and
- A plan illustrating features such as routes in, out and around the outside of the building, vertical and horizontal circulation routes, positions of accessible car parking bays, the location of public transport, and any other features relevant to the proposal.

9.18 Where good practice cannot be met, the Access Statement should say why this is the case, set out the implications for users, and explain what other measures are being taken to ensure access is provided to the facilities available. See Further Information at the end of this section for links to more detailed guidance.

### **Listed buildings**

- 9.19 Design and access statements are also required for a listed building consent. Where a planning application is submitted in parallel with an application for listed building consent a single combined statement can be submitted which should address the requirements for both.
- 9.20 Measures to facilitate dignified and easy access to and within listed buildings can often be sensitively incorporated without damage to their special architectural or historic interest. However, the Disability Discrimination Act 1995 does not override other legislation such as listed building or planning legislation. Listed Building Consent will almost always be required for works to improve access and in formulating proposals; applicants are encouraged to undertake early discussions with the Council.

- 9.21 English Heritage has produced guidance on this topic titled Easy Access to Historic Buildings (see Further Information for the link). Additional information is also contained in Circular 01/06.

**Other considerations**

- 9.22 Applicants should note that Design and Access Statements differ from the requirements for Access statements set out in Approved Document M of the Building Regulations, which are only required when specific building control regulations can not be met. Approved Document M of the Building Regulations sets out the requirements to ensure access to and use of a building's facilities are accessible to all.
- 9.23 It may also be appropriate to combine the Design and Access Statements with other statements requested in other sections of Camden Planning Guidance, provided that the requirements of all such statements are adequately addressed.
- 9.24 Part 3 of the Disability Discrimination Act 1995 gives disabled people a right of access to goods, facilities and services. This requires service providers to:
- Alter a barrier feature so that it no longer has effect;
  - Provide a reasonable means of avoiding that feature; or
  - Provide a reasonable alternative method of making the service available.
- 9.25 These requirements apply to all buildings where services are provided to the public and to transportation infrastructure.

## Further information

Design and Access Statements	<p>Department for Communities and Local Government (March 2010) Guidance on information requirements and validation:  <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/validationguidance">www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/validationguidance</a></p> <p>ODPM publication: Planning and Access for Disabled People: A Good Practice Guide  <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/planningaccess">www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/planningaccess</a></p> <p>Department for Communities and Local Government Circular 01/2006: Guidance on Changes to the Development Control System: Section 3 provides guidance on the legislative position and information required  <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/circularcommunities2">www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/circularcommunities2</a></p> <p>The Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment (CABE) 'Design and access statements: how to write, read and use them'  <a href="http://www.cabe.org.uk">www.cabe.org.uk</a></p> <p>Mayor of London's Supplementary Planning Guidance: Accessible London: Achieving an Inclusive Environment  <a href="http://legacy.london.gov.uk/mayor/strategies/sds/docs/spg_accessible_london.pdf">http://legacy.london.gov.uk/mayor/strategies/sds/docs/spg_accessible_london.pdf</a></p>
Access and the historic environment	<p>English Heritage have published guidance on 'Easy Access to Historic Landscapes' and 'Easy Access to Historic Buildings' which can be found on their website at:  <a href="http://www.english-heritage.org.uk/publications/easy-access-to-historic-buildings/">www.english-heritage.org.uk/publications/easy-access-to-historic-buildings/</a></p>
Lifetime Homes and wheelchair housing standards	<p>Lifetime Homes  <a href="http://www.lifetimehomes.org.uk">www.lifetimehomes.org.uk</a></p> <p>Accessible London: Achieving an Inclusive Environment, GLA (April 2004)</p>



## 10 Wind and micro-climate

### KEY MESSAGES:

- Buildings taller than their surroundings may cause excessive wind in neighbouring streets and public areas.
- New developments should consider the local wind environment, local temperature, overshadowing and glare, both on and off the site.
- Where poor wind conditions already exist reasonable attempts must be made to improve conditions generally.

- 10.1 The construction of a building changes the microclimate in its vicinity. Micro-climate refers to local conditions including wind, temperature, overshadowing, access to daylight and general comfort. In particular high-rise buildings can cause high wind velocities at pedestrian level which can create an uncomfortable environment and can even be dangerous. Therefore, the design of your building should not only focus on the building envelope and on providing good indoor environment, but should also include the effect of the design on the surrounding outdoor environment.
- 10.2 The purpose of this guidance is to ensure that appropriate standards are met in the design of buildings and outdoor features to ensure that suitable wind safety and comfort levels are achieved.
- 10.3 This guidance relates to Core Strategy CS14 - *Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage* and policy DP24 - *Securing high quality design* of the Camden Development Policies.

### When does this guidance apply?

- 10.4 This guidance applies to all development that has the potential to change their environment with regard to wind and micro-climate, whether new build or extension. However, the implications for a proposal will vary greatly depending on the nature of the site, the scale of development, its interaction with surrounding sites, and existing buildings and structures on the site.

#### **DEVELOPMENTS LARGE ENOUGH TO CHANGE THEIR LOCAL ENVIRONMENT WILL INCLUDE:**

- New or modified buildings that are 18 metres or 5 storeys higher than any surrounding building;
- Significant modifications to the built environment in areas of quantifiable and recognised existing wind nuisance;
- Major proposals adjacent to or incorporating a significant area of public or outdoor space;
- Developments with a large amount of glazing or dark masonry surfaces; or
- A combination of new or modified buildings that cumulatively, will significantly change the wind environment.

#### **Wind environment around buildings**

- 10.5 Buildings taller than their surroundings may cause excessive wind in neighbouring streets and public areas. Environmental winds are primarily driven by building massing and should be considered at the early design stages, when changes to achieve design objectives can be made most easily.
- 10.6 We will expect you to consider the local wind environment when designing your scheme, both on and off the site. Where poor wind conditions exist in the area prior to development, a reasonable attempt must also be made to improve conditions in general.

#### **What information should I provide?**

- 10.7 Relevant developments are expected to use the Lawson Comfort Level Ratings (set out below). Areas that must be considered are:
- public and private open spaces on and adjacent to the site;
  - outdoor areas on upper levels of the development;
  - entrance and exit areas;
  - shop windows;
  - bus stops;
  - outdoor dining areas;
  - thoroughfares; and
  - pedestrian crossing points.

- 10.8 The Lawson Criteria are used throughout the UK to assess local wind environments and are a widely accepted assessment tool.

**The Lawson Comfort Criteria**

The Lawson Comfort Criteria is a scale for assessing the suitability of wind conditions in the urban environment based upon threshold values of wind speed and frequency of occurrence. It sets out a range of pedestrian activities from sitting through to crossing the road and for each activity defines a wind speed and frequency of occurrence. If the wind conditions exceed the threshold then the conditions are unacceptable for the stated activity.

**Figure 1. Lawson Comfort Level Rating**

<b>Lawson Comfort Level Rating</b>	<b>Predominant activity</b>	<b>Mean hourly wind speed exceeded less than 5% of the time</b>
C4 - Long term "Sitting"	Reading a newspaper and eating and drinking	4m/s
C3 - "Standing" or short term sitting	Appropriate for bus stops, window shopping and building entrances	6m/s
C2 - Pedestrian Walking or "Strolling"	General areas of walking and sightseeing	8m/s
C1 - Business "Walking"	Local areas around tall buildings where people are not expected to linger	10m/s

- 10.9 If this applies to your development your planning application should be accompanied by qualitative wind impact statement, prepared by a suitably qualified professional (i.e. wind engineer or similar).
- 10.10 You must firstly carry out a qualitative wind impact assessment. If the results of this show potential negative impacts you will also need to carry out a quantitative assessment. Both assessments must be submitted with your planning application. Your assessment must provide detailed information on how the proposal meets the criteria in the guidance, using quantitative measures (i.e. evidence of wind tunnel testing or similar).

**Your Wind Impact Statement must:**

- Show how the proposal is expected to affect the local wind environment;
- Describe how the proposal has addressed the local wind environment;
- Include reference to specific features of the site or the development that make a contribution to the wind environment, either positively or negatively, and highlight areas of concern; and



- Reference the proposal's ability to meet the targets of this guidance, and make recommendations regarding the necessity for additional work, as described below.

**Your Wind Impact Statement should:**

- Compare existing and proposed conditions against the Lawson Comfort Criteria in both summer and winter conditions;
  - Demonstrate how the proposal has adapted to the local wind environment;
  - Reference specific features of the site or the development that make a contribution to the wind environment, both positively or negatively;
  - Highlight areas of concern, and
  - Describe the proposal's ability to adhere to the guidance.
- 10.11 If your proposal does not achieve the targeted ratings or outcomes you must provide sound justification to demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Council, why your proposal cannot meet the targets. This justification should be prepared in conjunction with, and endorsed by your wind engineer, and must include evidence of the attempts that have been made to address design deficiencies.
- 10.12 If your proposal does not satisfactorily meet the criteria, and you have not provided justification, your proposal may be refused.
- 10.13 A condition may be imposed to secure the achievement of wind speed(s) around the building no greater than those predicted. The Council may require alterations or other remedial measures at the developer's expense if wind speed targets are not met.

**Other considerations relating to the wind environment**

- 10.14 Your development must not compromise the viability of wind-driven renewable energy generators on adjacent and nearby sites. Where wind-driven energy generators are likely to be significantly affected, you are responsible for ameliorating the loss by moving, modifying or replacing the installation, or by incorporating equivalent renewable energy generation within your site.
- 10.15 Where a development affects the viability of an existing wind-driven renewable energy generator, and the solution is to modify the installation off-site, all approvals, expenses and risks are the responsibility of the applicant. This requirement will be incorporated as a condition or in a S106 agreement relating to any approval. Where additional renewable energy capacity is to be installed on site, this will be assessed in conjunction with other renewable energy installations. (Note: additional capacity that is gained by installations off-site should be credited toward the onsite requirement for the development)
- 10.16 Wind environment also impacts on natural ventilation systems. Natural ventilation must also be considered in building design.

## Other influences on micro-climate

### Local heat

- 10.17 Local air temperature can be affected by your building's ability to absorb heat during the day and release it at night. This cumulative effect of this happening across London results in the urban heat island effect. We strongly encourage green roofs, brown roofs, green walls and soft landscaping in all developments to reduce this affect. You can also consider light coloured building materials so unnecessary heat is not absorbed by your building. See Camden Planning Guidance 3 – Sustainability for further guidance on these issues.

### Overshadowing

- 10.18 You should consider the design of your proposal carefully so that it does not overshadow windows to habitable rooms or open spaces and gardens. This may be particularly difficult in central London. However, it will be particularly important in Central London to prevent overshadowing of amenity space and open spaces given the limited amount of open spaces and the existing amount of overshadowing.

### Glare

- 10.19 Glare is uncomfortably bright sunlight reflected from a building façade. It is generally caused by tall, fully glazed and sloping facades with reflective finishes that reflect the sun. Tall buildings should be designed to avoid this and use materials that do not result in glare.

### Further information

General guidance on design principles	By Design: Urban Design in the Planning System – Towards Better Practice, DETR/CABE, 2000
Tall buildings	Guidance on tall buildings, English Heritage/CABE, 2007
Urban design in relation to the historic environment	Understanding Place, English Heritage 2010; and Building in Context, English Heritage/CABE, 2002



## 11 Open space, outdoor sport and recreation facilities

### KEY MESSAGES:

- If your scheme is over a certain size it is expected to make a contribution towards the provision of public open space in the borough;
- Our priority is for the provision of public open space on-site, therefore it is important this is taken into account at the design stage of your scheme;
- Other forms of public open space contributions could be provision off-site or as a payment in lieu.

- 11.1 This guidance gives details of how the Council expects development to provide for a variety of public open space, outdoor sport and recreation facilities. It sets out:
- Which developments are expected to make provision for open space, outdoor sport and recreation opportunities;
  - The amount of open space we expect;
  - The type of open space and outdoor sport and recreation facilities we expect;
  - How we will calculate the open space expected for a specific development; and
  - The Council's priorities for how open space, outdoor sport and recreation facilities will be provided.

- 11.2 This guidance primarily relates to:

#### Core Strategy Policies:

- CS5 – Managing the impact of growth
- CS15 – Protecting and improving our parks and open spaces and encouraging biodiversity

#### Development Policies:

- DP26 – Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours
- DP31 – Provision of, and improvements to, open space and outdoor sport and recreation facilities.

### **Which developments are expected to contribute towards open space, outdoor sport and recreation facilities?**

- 11.3 As set out in paragraph 31.6 the Camden Development Policies document you will need to make a contribution to the provision of these facilities in the borough if your development falls within the following categories:

- Five or more additional dwellings;
- Student housing schemes creating an additional 10 or more units/rooms or occupiers; and
- Developments of 500sq m or more of any floorspace that are likely to increase the resident, worker or visitor populations of the borough.



**How much open space do we expect?**

- 11.4 Development Policy *DP31 – Provision of, and improvements to, open space and outdoor sport and recreation facilities* sets out the amount of open space to be provided by developments as follows:

**Figure 2. Amount of open space to be provided by land use**

Development type	Open space provision
Residential (all types)	9 sq m per occupier
Commercial development	0.74 sq m per worker

- 11.5 Non-residential developments for higher education are considered to generate requirements per occupier (including employees and students) at the same rate as commercial developments.

**What types of open space, outdoor sport and recreation facilities will we expect?**

- 11.6 Open space standards relate specifically to public open space. The Council acknowledges the private amenity space and other private open land can reduce pressure on the use of public open space. However public open spaces provide opportunities for social interaction and a focus for community activities. Private spaces cannot be used as a substitute for public open space.

- 11.7 Public open space includes a wide variety of different facilities that are available to the public:
- Green amenity spaces, including natural and semi-natural spaces;
  - Active spaces for outdoor sport and recreation and for children's play; and
  - Civic spaces.
- 11.8 Green amenity spaces can be formal or informal parks and gardens or other landscaped areas, which provide areas of passive recreation for all age groups and attractive green areas within the urban environment. They are intended to be attractive spaces for people to enjoy using or viewing. This type of open space can include areas of natural or semi-natural green spaces, which support wildlife conservation and biodiversity and promote environmental education and awareness.
- 11.9 Active spaces are areas of grassed or artificial surfaces providing opportunities for sport and recreation together with ancillary facilities such as changing rooms and flood lighting. These include playing pitches, courts, greens, athletic tracks and Multi Use Games Areas (MUGAs). Formal recreation areas may be stand-alone facilities or may form part of a larger open space (e.g. the tennis courts and bowling greens at Hampstead Heath).
- 11.10 Civic spaces are hard surfaced areas designed for pedestrians, such as piazzas, which often provide a setting for civic buildings.
- 11.11 Given the amount of hard surfaces in Camden, our priority will generally be for green spaces, especially in the south of the borough. Paragraphs 11.12 to 11.17 give more details of specific types of public open space.

### **Children's play space and young people's recreation space**

- 11.12 These are formal or informal areas designed to engage children or young people. Formal spaces are designated areas for children and young people containing a range of facilities and an environment that has been designed to provide focused opportunities for outdoor play. There are three categories of formal children's play space defined by the National Playing Fields Association (NPFA).
1. LAP - Local Area for Play;
  2. LEAP - Local Equipped Area for Play;
  3. NEAP - Neighbourhood Equipped Area for Play.
- 11.13 Informal spaces are less well defined areas and can be incorporated into smaller spaces such as local footpaths where wide enough or town centre spaces. It involves incorporating features that children can play with such as fountains or objects to climb.
- 11.14 Contributions to children's play space and young people's recreation space can include formal and informal areas. We must be satisfied that any informal space has been sufficiently designed to meet the requirements of children and young people.

### **Natural and semi-natural green spaces**

- 11.15 These include sites and areas formally recognised for their nature conservation value such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest, Sites of Nature Conservation Importance and Local Nature Reserves as well as other areas with biodiversity such as gardens, parks and open spaces.
- 11.16 In exceptional circumstance, generally in areas deficient in nature conservation sites, we may consider the inclusion of a biodiverse green roof, brown roof or green wall as a contribution towards natural and semi-natural green spaces in the borough. For more information about areas of deficiency please see Appendix A to this section. For more information about green roofs, brown roof and green walls please see Camden Planning Guidance 3 – Sustainability.

### **Allotments and Community Gardens**

- 11.17 Allotments and community gardens provide opportunities for people to grow food as part of the long term promotion of sustainability, health and social inclusion.

### **What type of open space, outdoor sport and recreation facilities are expected for specific development types?**

- 11.18 For this guidance, and in line with *Camden's Open space, Sport and Recreation Study Update 2008* we have identified the following five broad categories of open space:
- Public amenity open space;
  - Children's play space and young people's recreation space;
  - Natural and semi-natural green space;
  - Allotments and community gardens; and
  - Outdoor sport and recreation.
- 11.19 We recognise that not every type of development will generate a need for all types of open space, outdoor sport and recreation facilities. For example, housing for older people will not generate demand for children's play space. Figure 3 sets out the types of open space that are likely to be needed for various types of development.

**Figure 3. Type of open space to be provided by development**

	<b>Amenity open space</b>	<b>Children's playspace</b>	<b>Natural green-space</b>	<b>Outdoor sport facilities</b>	<b>Allotments / Community gardens</b>
Self-contained homes (Use Class C3)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Student housing	✓	x	✓	✓	x
Housing for older people	✓	x	✓	x	✓
Commercial	✓	x	✓	✓	x

Source: adapted from Camden Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study Update 2008.

- 11.20 The requirement for 9 sq m of public open space per residential occupier and 0.74 sq m of public open space per employee/ student (commercial/ higher education developments) should generally be divided into different types of open space approximately as set out in Figure 4.
- 11.21 In Camden the potential to add to outdoor sports facilities for adults is limited. Provision for outdoor sports will be sought within the overall requirement of 9 sq m per residential occupier where an opportunity for provision arises. Where a development provides public facilities for outdoor sports these will reduce the requirement for other types of open space.
- 11.22 The Camden Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study Update 2008 derived a separate standard for allotments of 0.9 sq per residential occupier. The study indicated that additional space to grow food could only be provided by taking a flexible approach including community gardens, roof gardens, temporary use of vacant sites and converting parts of existing open spaces. Although the standard is not included within the 9 sq m overall requirement, paragraph 31.7 of the Camden Development Policies document indicates that allotments and community gardens are a Council priority. Provision will be sought wherever an opportunity arises, and will be considered to reduce the requirement for other types of open space.



**Figure 4. Break down of open space by type of provision**  
**Residential Developments (all types)**

Type of open space	Provision per adult	Provision per child
Amenity open space	5 sq m	4 sq m
Children's playspace (where applicable)		2.5sq m
Natural green space	4 sq m	2.5 sq m

**Commercial / higher education (non-residential)**

Type of open space	Provision
Amenity open space	0.4 sq m per person
Natural green space	0.34 sq m per person

**How we will calculate the open space expected for a specific development**

- 11.23 Figure 5 below shows the figures we will use to assess open space requirements for individual residential, commercial and higher education developments. The figures are based on the break down of open space requirements in Figure 4 and the occupancy rates recommended by the Camden Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study Update 2008. The occupancy rates are given in Appendix B to this section.

**Figure 5. Open space required for specific developments**

Self-contained homes in Use Class C3	Amenity open space	Children's play space	Natural green space	Total
One bedroom home	6.5 sq m		5.2 sq m	11.7 sq m
Two bedroom home	9.2 sq m	0.6 sq m	7.2 sq m	17.0 sq m
Three bedroom home	12.8 sq m	2.9 sq m	9.5 sq m	25.2 sq m
Four bedroom home	14.1 sq m	3.6 sq m	10.2 sq m	27.9 sq m
<b>Student housing, hotels and hostels</b>				
Single room	5.0 sq m		4.0 sq m	9.0 sq m
Double room	10.0 sq m		8.0 sq m	18.0 sq m
<b>Commercial/ higher education development</b>				
Per 1,000 sq m gross external area	21.6 sq m		17.9 sq m	38.9 sq m

- 11.24 Appendix D sets our worked examples showing the open space required for a number of different development types and sizes.

## How public open space will be provided

11.25 There are three ways in which you can make a contribution to public open space in Camden:

1. On site provision of new public open space;
2. Off site provision of new public open space;
3. Providing a financial contribution in lieu of direct provision.

## On site provision of new public open space

11.26 If your development is located in an area deficient in public open space or with an under provision of public open space we expect provision of new public open space on the development site (see Appendix A to this section and Core Strategy Map 7). This is in accordance with paragraph 31.7 of the Camden Development Policies document. Paragraph 31.7 and accompanying Table 1 also set out other developments that are expected to provide open space on-site. Some on-site provision is expected for residential development adding 60 or more homes and commercial development adding 30,000 sq m or more.

11.27 The amount and type of public open space that can be achieved on-site will be determined by the size of the site. Where children's play facilities are required as a result of the development, priority should be given to the provision of these facilities. On sites already covered by development, and where appropriate access may have to be restricted to the occupiers of the building, the provision of a roof garden as a contribution to public open space may be considered. If a roof garden is to be considered as public open space, as a minimum it should be able to be used by all the occupants of the building.

11.28 Any new public open space that is provided as part of your development should be:

- Large enough to cater effectively for the intended users;
- Designed to be fully accessible, where possible;
- Designed in consultation with the Council's Open space team; and
- Practical to maintain.

11.29 Where you are required to make a contribution to public open space we will ensure that the type of open space you provide best meets the needs of the occupiers or users of the development. You should consider designing your open space carefully to enable different types of open space to be located together or adjacent to each other to complement the overall provision of open space, sport and recreation opportunities.

11.30 We will expect new open space provision to be publicly accessible, however in exceptional circumstances, for example where an existing open space is in private ownership or already has restricted access we may accept an alternative access arrangement.

### **Off site provision of new public open space**

- 11.31 Where a site cannot provide public open space on-site, the preferred option will be provision of new suitable open space off-site. Once again this is especially important where a site does not have access to existing open space in accordance with the distance thresholds (see Appendix A to this section). The new provision should be within the distance threshold for the type of public open space to be provided. For example, if a developer is to provide a children's play area of 100 sq m this should be provided within 50 m walking distance of the development, if amenity open space is to be provided, this should be a maximum of 280 m from the development. If the developer is to provide for a new formal recreation area such as a multi-use games area, this should be provided within 1,200 m of the development.
- 11.32 We will accept the provision of public access to an existing open space that currently has restricted access as a contribution to off-site public open space provision.

### **Providing a financial contribution in lieu of direct provision**

- 11.33 The Council may agree to accept financial contributions in place of direct provision of new public open space where the development site is too small to incorporate on-site open space and the densely built up character of Camden prevents direct provision of off-site public open space. Financial contributions may be used for:
- The creation of an area of public open space, including buying additional land or leasing it at a nominal rate;
  - Improving access to existing public open space;
  - Opening up access to existing private open space;
  - Fit out of a new or existing open space, or some elements of the open space; and
  - Qualitative improvements to existing open space.
- 11.34 Financial contributions may be pooled to create, fit out, improve or provide access to open space. For example, where the Site Allocations Document indicates that new public open space is required on a development site, contributions from other developments within 280 m may be pooled to facilitate the creation of the new public open space.
- 11.35 Financial contributions are calculated on the basis of the costs and requirements set out in Figure 6.. We will aim to spend the collective amount in the proportions set out in Figure 6 and within the same ward as the contributing development where possible. However individual financial contributions will be spent on priorities identified in:
- Camden's open space, sport and recreation study update 2008;
  - Camden's open space strategy;
  - Camden's biodiversity action plan;
  - Camden's play strategy;
  - Camden's sport strategy;

- Individual park management plans.

11.36 A financial contribution is based on the:

- Capital cost of providing new public open space;
- Cost of maintenance for the first 5 years; and
- Cost for the open space team to administer the contribution and design schemes.

**Figure 6. The financial contributions**

	<b>Capital cost</b>	<b>Maintenance</b>	<b>Design and admin</b>
<b>Self-contained homes in Use Class C3</b>			
One bedroom home	£385	£386	£46
Two bedroom home	£663	£561	£80
Three bedroom home	£1,326	£832	£159
Four bedroom home	£1,537	£921	£184
<b>Student housing, hotels and hostels</b>			
Single room	£297	£297	£37
Double room	£593	£594	£71
<b>Commercial/ higher education development</b>			
Per 1,000 sq m	£1,265	£1,284	£152

- 11.37 These aggregate contributions are based on provision of public open space, natural green space and (where applicable) children's play space. Specific contributions to allotments and community gardens and to outdoor sport and recreation provision will be sought on a case by case basis depending on whether there are opportunities to add to provision or are local facilities that need to be maintained.
- 11.38 The calculation of the aggregate contributions is set out in Appendix C to this section. Appendix C includes break down of the capital cost by open space type. This may be needed for developments where a proportion of the open space requirement is met on site or where adequate open space of some types is already available locally.
- 11.39 Payments for maintenance and design and administration are explained in paragraphs 11.45 to 11.50. They have not been aggregated with capital costs as payments will sometimes be required need to be calculated separately (eg where open space will be provided by the developer but maintained by the Council. The Council may also wish to draw separately on funds for capital works, funds for maintenance and funds for design and administration.
- 11.40 The contributions may be adjusted upwards or downwards according to the particular circumstances of the development. They provide a starting

point for negotiations between the Council and developers. The scale of financial contributions will be reviewed and updated as appropriate.

- 11.41 Appendix D to this section sets out worked examples showing the contributions required for a number of different development types and sizes.

### **Providing a combination of open space provisions**

- 11.42 Your development may contribute to public open space through one of the ways listed above or by a combination of them. To determine the amount and type of public open space you are expected to provide, either on-site or off-site we will consider the:

- Type and size of the existing public open space provision within the distance threshold of your development; and
- Size and likely users of your development.

- 11.43 For example, if you propose a residential development located within 280 m of a small local park you may not be required to contribute to amenity open space, but may still be required to contribute to children's play facilities or a formal recreation area if suitable facilities do not exist within the distance threshold of the development.

- 11.44 In all cases a legal agreement will be required to secure the ongoing use of the open space provided as public open space, or to secure the financial contribution in lieu of direct provision.

### **Maintenance**

#### **On or off-site provision**

- 11.45 Where you provide a contribution towards public open space outdoor sport or recreation facilities (either on-site or off-site), the Council will need to be satisfied that it has been properly laid out and completed and that suitable contractual arrangements for its long-term maintenance have been put in place. If you provide new public open space (either on-site or off-site) you will be expected to transfer the space to the Council to maintain and retain for such use.
- 11.46 Where your new public open space is to be transferred to us, you will normally be required to remain responsible for its maintenance for an initial establishment period of 5 years. After this time, we will take full responsibility for the maintenance of that public open space.

#### **Financial contribution**

- 11.47 If you make a financial contribution in lieu of direct provision, whether it is for substantial qualitative or accessibility improvements to existing sites already maintained by the Council or for the provision of a new public open space, we will expect you to provide a commuted sum for the maintenance of these facilities for a period of five years.
- 11.48 Where your new public open space is not to be transferred to the Council a commuted sum for maintenance will not be required. However,

if you choose to retain control of your public open space, we will need to be sure that adequate provision for the maintenance and access of that public open space is in place.

- 11.49 In ALL cases a legal agreement will be required to secure the maintenance of public open space over a defined period or to secure the financial contribution in lieu of direct maintenance.

### **Design and administration**

- 11.50 For payments in lieu of providing public open space, on-site or off-site payments we will also require a 12% contribution towards the costs of our open space team to administer the financial contribution and to plan and design works within our open spaces.

### **Further information**

Open Space, Sport And Recreation Study	Camden's open space, sport and recreation study update 2008 provides an assessment of open space, sport and recreation provision and demand in the borough. <a href="http://www.camden.gov.uk/planning">www.camden.gov.uk/planning</a>
Biodiversity Action Plan	Camden's Biodiversity Action Plan provides Camden's priorities for improving our greenspaces and biodiversity. <a href="http://www.ukbap-reporting.org.uk/plans/lbap.asp">www.ukbap-reporting.org.uk/plans/lbap.asp</a>
PPS17	Planning Policy Guidance 17 – Planning for open space and its companion guide provide policy and guidance for the provision of open space including the quantitative and qualitative considerations. <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk">www.communities.gov.uk</a>
Mayor of London's Supplementary Planning Guidance	The Mayor of London's Supplementary Planning Guidance Providing for children and young people's play and informal recreation provides guidance and examples of how to incorporate space for children and young people. <a href="http://legacy.london.gov.uk/">http://legacy.london.gov.uk/</a>

**Appendix A**

**Public Open Space Deficiency**

Figure 7 shows the maximum distance that people can reasonably be expected to travel on a regular basis to use different types of open space. Amenity open space and children’s play space should be available within easy walking distance of the development to which they relate. People are generally willing to travel further to use recreation areas providing outdoor sport facilities or to larger parks.

**Figure 7. Distance threshold for different types of public open space**

Type of public open space	Minimum size (where applicable)	Distance from development to public open space
Public amenity open space		280m*
Formal recreation area		1.2 km
<b>Play Space</b>		
LAP	100sq m	50m*
LEAP	400sq m	280m*
NEAP	1000sq m	500m*
Natural greenspace	Any	500m
Allotments and community gardens	Any	Any

\*This distance is the actual walking distance, taking into account local circumstances, such as the location of entrance gates, street patterns, the severance effects of railway lines or heavy traffic flows that could all reduce the accessibility of open spaces.

(Based on Guide to preparing Open Space Strategies: Best practice guidance of the London Plan, Mayor of London, 2002)

Camden Core Strategy Map 7 shows areas of the borough that are deficient in public open space.

**AREAS DEFICIENT IN PUBLIC OPEN SPACE**  
Areas more than 280m walking distance away from a public open space with a multi-functional role, that is a space over 0.25ha (2,500sq m).

Core Strategy policy CS13 also refers to areas with an under-provision of open space. These are areas with access to open space, but the provision is not sufficient to meet the level of local need due to the number of children, dwelling density, and social disadvantage in the area. These are shown in Figure 4.4 of Camden’s Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study Update.

Both components are needed to ensure that everyone is within an appropriate distance of public open space based upon their needs and to ensure that people are not prevented from accessing that open space as a result of prohibitive costs. Contributions to open space will be

encouraged within the distance thresholds for the particular type of open space to be provided.

Paragraph 15.18 of Camden's Core Strategy indicates that residents and visitors further than 1 km away from a metropolitan or borough Site of Nature Conservation Importance (SNCI) are considered to have poor access to the natural environment. Core Strategy Map 8 shows all areas greater than 500 m from an SNCI as deficient in access to nature conservation areas.

**AREAS DEFICIENT IN NATURE CONSERVATION SITES**

Areas more than 500m walking distance away from a Borough or Metropolitan level Site of Nature Conservation Interest.



**Appendix B**

**Occupancy rate by development type**

The Camden Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study Update 2008 recommends calculating occupancy rates and child yields on the basis of the London Housing Survey 2002 and DMAG briefing 2005/25. The occupancy rates are shown in Figure 8.

**Figure 8. Occupancy rate for C3 homes based on the London Housing Survey and DMAG briefing 2005/25**

Self-contained homes in Use Class C3	Total persons	Children (average)	Adults (net)
One bedroom home	1.3	0.04*	1.3
Two bedroom home	1.9	0.25	1.65
Three bedroom home	2.8	1.15	1.65
Four bedroom home	3.1	1.44	1.66

Source: Camden Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study Update 2008.  
\*The average child yield for a one bedroom home equates to 1 child per 25 homes, which would not generate a meaningful play space requirement, and has been treated as 0.

Occupancy rates for student housing, hotels and hostels are assumed to be one person per single bedroom and two people per double bedroom.

The study recommends assuming an employee density of one worker per 19 sq m (gross external area) for commercial floorspace. This generates an occupancy rate of 52.6 employees per 1,000 sq m (gross external area). Non-residential developments for higher education are considered to generate the same number of occupants (including employees and students) as commercial developments.

## Appendix C

### Calculation of financial contributions

This appendix shows how we have calculated the financial contributions for provision or enhancement of public open space.

In addition to this capital cost, you will be expected to pay a commuted sum to cover:

- Maintenance of the facility and open space provision over a 5 year period; and
- Designing the new open space works and administering the financial contribution by Camden's open space team.

**Figure 9. Capital cost of provision**

Type of public open space	Capital cost
Amenity open space	£46.22 per sq m
Children's play space and young people's recreation space	£199.48 per sq m
Natural and semi-natural greenspace	£16.42 per sq m
Allotments/Community Gardens	£32.50 per sq m

Source: Camden Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study Update 2008

Figure 5 sets out the break down of open space requirements for developments of specific sizes. The capital costs have been aggregated in accordance with Figure 5 as set out in Figure 10.

**Figure 10. Calculation of financial contribution to capital cost**

<b>Capital cost per square metre</b>	<b>Amenity open space £46.22 psm</b>	<b>Children's play space £199.48 psm</b>	<b>Natural green space £16.42 psm</b>	<b>Total (amenity space + play space + green space)</b>
<b>Self-contained homes in Use Class C3</b>				
One bedroom home: space required	6.5 sq m		5.2 sq m	
Space required x cost per square metre	£300		£85	£385
Two bedroom home: space required	9.2 sq m	0.6 sq m	7.2 sq m	
Space required x cost per square metre	£425	£120	£118	£663
Three bedroom home: space required	12.8 sq m	2.9 sq m	9.5 sq m	
Space required x cost per square metre	£592	£578	£156	£1,326
Four bedroom home: space required	14.1 sq m	3.6 sq m	10.2 sq m	
Space required x cost per square metre	£652	£718	£167	£1,537
<b>Student housing, hotels and hostels</b>				
Single room: space required	5 sq m		4 sq m	
Space required x cost per square metre	£231		£66	£297
Double room: space required	10 sq m		8 sq m	
Space required x cost per square metre	£462		£131	£593
<b>Commercial/ higher education development</b>				
Space required per 1,000 sq m	21.0 sq m		17.9 sq m	
Space required x cost per square metre	£971		£294	£1,265

### Contributions to maintenance costs

In addition to capital costs, the Council has established a maintenance cost of £6.60 per square metre per year, based on the 2006 Parks and Open Spaces Budget, plus inflation.

The standard length of time developers should provide for maintenance of new and enhanced public open space is 5 years.

Commuted sums for maintenance of public open space are calculated as follows: open space requirement (sq m) x £6.60 x 5. This equates to £33 per square metre of open space required.

### Contributions to the cost of design and administration

Design and administration costs have been assessed as 12% of the capital cost of the open space provision or contribution.

## Appendix D

### Worked Examples

#### Worked Example 1:

##### Public open space provision for self-contained homes (C3)

A residential development of 16 new homes provides the following mix of dwelling sizes: 3 x 1-bedroom, 8 x 2-bedroom, 4 x 3-bedroom and 1 x 4-bedroom. The open space requirement can be calculated as follows:

Home size	No of homes	x open space requirement per home (sq m) from Figure 5	= total requirement (sq m)
One bedroom home	3	11.7	35.1
Two bedroom home	8	17.0	136.0
Three bedroom home	4	25.2	100.8
Four bedroom home	1	27.9	27.9
Total for all homes	16		299.8

The total open space requirement for this 16 home scheme would be approximately 300 sq m.

#### Worked Example 2:

##### Public open space provision for non-residential development

An office development provides 1,500sq m of additional floorspace. The open space requirement can be calculated as follows:

Additional floorspace	÷ 1,000 to give floorspace in thousands of sq m	x open space requirement per 1,000 sq m from Figure 5	= total requirement (sq m)
1,500 sq m	1.5	38.9	58.35

The total open space requirement for this additional non-residential floorspace would be approximately 60 sq m.

#### Worked Example 3:

##### Payment in lieu of open space provision for non-residential development – capital costs

As per example 2, an office development provides 1,500 sq m of additional floorspace. The payment in lieu of open space provision can be calculated as follows:

<b>Additional floorspace</b>	<b>÷ 1,000 to give floorspace in thousands of sq m</b>	<b>x capital cost per 1,000 sq m from Figure 6</b>	<b>= total payment for capital costs</b>
1,500 sq m	1.5	£1,265	£1,897.50

The payment in lieu of open space provision for this additional non-residential floorspace based on capital costs would be £1,897.50. However, we would also expect payments towards maintenance and design and administration – see example 5.

#### **Worked Example 4**

##### **Payment in lieu of open space provision for student housing – capital costs**

A student housing scheme provides 30 single rooms and 10 double rooms. The payment in lieu of open space provision can be calculated as follows:

<b>Bedroom type</b>	<b>No of bedrooms</b>	<b>x capital cost per bedroom from Figure 6</b>	<b>= total payment for capital costs</b>
Single	30	£297	£8,910
Double	10	£593	£5,930
Total for all bedrooms	40		£14,840

The payment in lieu of open space provision for this student housing based on capital costs would be £14,840. However, we would also expect payments towards maintenance and design and administration – see example 5.

#### **Worked Example 5**

##### **Payment in lieu of open space provision for self-contained homes (C3) – all costs**

A residential development of 5 new homes provides the following mix of dwelling sizes: 1 x 1-bedroom, 3 x 2-bedroom, 1 x 3-bedrooms. The total payment in lieu of open space provision can be calculated in 4 stages

**Stage 1 – Capital costs**

Home size	No of homes	x capital cost per home from Figure 6	= total payment for capital costs
One bedroom home	1	£385	£385
Two bedroom home	3	£663	£1,989
Three bedroom home	1	£1,326	£1,326
Total for all homes	5		£3,700

The payment in lieu of open space provision for this 5 home scheme based on capital costs would be £3,700.

**Stage 2 – Maintenance costs**

Home size	No of homes	x maintenance cost per unit from Figure 6	= total payment for maintenance
One bedroom home	1	£386	£386
Two bedroom home	3	£561	£1,683
Three bedroom home	1	£832	£832
Total for all homes	5		£2,901

The payment in lieu to cover maintenance of new or enhanced open space for this 5 home scheme would be £2,901.

**Stage 3 – Design and administration costs**

Home size	No of homes	x design and administration cost per unit from Figure 6	= total payment for design and administration
One bedroom home	1	£46	£46
Two bedroom home	3	£80	£240
Three bedroom home	1	£159	£159
Total for all homes	5		£445

The payment in lieu to design and administration for new or enhanced open space for this 5 home scheme would be £445.

**Stage 4 – Sum of all costs**

The three separate types of costs will not usually be aggregated for the Council's purposes (see paragraph 11.39). However, for the guidance of developers, the three costs can be added together.

In this example, the total cost to the developer would be:

Capital costs	£3,700
+ maintenance costs	£2,901
+ design and administration costs	£445
<b>= grand total</b>	<b>£7,046</b>

## 12 Planning for healthy communities

### KEY MESSAGES:

- Planning has a significant role in improving health;
- Applicants should consider the impact of the development on health;
- Applicants should submit a completed health checklist with applications.

- 12.1 It is widely recognised that the health and well-being of individuals is directly influenced by a number of related factors. These include:
- housing;
  - employment;
  - education;
  - access to green and open spaces;
  - social capital and community cohesion;
  - climate change and sustainability;
  - community safety;
  - building and urban design;
  - air and noise pollution;
  - diet and food;
  - waste; and
  - other factors.
- 12.2 Planning and the built environment have a significant role in influencing, both directly and indirectly, all of these health determinants.
- 12.3 In the UK, the 2010 Marmot review, Fair Society and Healthy Lives, also identified a number of recommendations to help deliver one of its objectives to: create and develop healthy and sustainable places and communities. These include:
- active travel;
  - provision of good quality open and green spaces;
  - improving the food environment;
  - energy efficiency of housing; and
  - to fully integrate planning, transport, housing, environmental and health systems to address the social determinants of health.





12.4 Camden's Core Strategy reflects health across the strategy as a cross-cutting theme and so almost all the policies in the Core Strategy will have an impact on health. For example, the following policies all have an influence on health and well-being:

- CS6 - *Providing quality homes;*
- CS15 - *Protecting and improving our parks and open spaces and encouraging diversity;* and
- CS11 - *Promoting sustainable and efficient travel.*

12.5 Policy CS16 - *Improving health and well-being* brings these policies together to ensure they are all working to tackle health inequalities and improve well-being. CS16 also sets out how we will work with NHS Camden to improve and protect health and also support the provision of new health facilities.

12.6 The following Core Strategy policies are also relevant as they work together to promote health and improve well-being:

- CS8 - *Promoting a successful and inclusive Camden economy,*
- CS10 - *Supporting community facilities and services,* and
- CS17 - *Making Camden a safer place.*

12.7 The following policies of the Camden Development Policies are also relevant:

- DP15 - *Community and leisure uses;*
- DP26 - *Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours;* and
- DP32 - *Air quality and Camden's Clear Zone.*

### **Creating healthy communities**

12.8 Where possible developments should:

- Encourage walking and cycling;
- Discourage car use to reduce emissions and accidents;

- Provide landscaping, planting and trees to improve air quality and quality of life;
- Provide adequate amenity space for visual and physical recreation;
- Ensure a mix of uses within or near the residential area to reduce the need to travel; and
- Improve the environmental quality of buildings to ensure buildings stay warm in winter and cool in summer.

### **The NHS Camden Health Checklist for Planning**

- 12.9 This guidance is designed to complement policy 3.2 of the London Plan which requires Health Impact Assessments for major developments, and consideration of the health impacts of development to ensure major new development promotes public health within our borough.
- 12.10 The NHS Camden health checklist for planning has been developed to ensure that health is a key consideration within new developments. The checklist provides support and guidance for developers in order to maximise the health benefits of any scheme. The NHS Camden Health Checklist for Planning is contained in Appendix 1 of this section.
- 12.11 We will require a completed health checklist to be supplied alongside all applications for all developments which meet the following criteria:
- More than 10 residential units, including changes use and new dwellings
  - More than 1,000sq m of non-residential floor space
  - Loss/gain of D1 floorspace of more than 50sq m

### **Hot food takeaways (A5 uses)**

- 12.12 The document *Healthy Weight, Healthy Lives: A Cross Government Strategy for England*, published by the government in January 2008 highlights the commitment to promoting healthier communities. A key element of this strategy is the promotion of healthier food choices. The document highlights the need for local authorities to manage the proliferation of fast food outlets as a means of combating their known adverse impact on community health.
- 12.13 Core Strategy policy CS7 and policy DP12 of the Camden Development Policies, along with Camden Planning Guidance 5 - Town Centres, Retail and Employment aim to manage the number and concentration of food, drink and entertainment uses, including hot food takeaways. The measures we use include:
- limiting the number of A5 units in centres and rows of shops (frontages);
  - preventing consecutive takeaway shops opening next to one another;
  - only allowing new A5 uses in appropriate locations where their impact can be minimised; and

- using legal obligations to ensure that impacts are controlled e.g. opening hours.

12.14 Please see section 5 on town centres, retail and entertainment uses in Camden Planning Guidance 5.

### **Assessing the requirement for new health facilities**

12.15 Health facilities include hospital and other premises that provide health and medical services such as doctors, integrated care centres, polyclinics and dentists. Camden Core Strategy policy CS10 aims to ensure that sufficient community facilities (including health facilities) are provided to meet the needs of Camden's population. Policy CS16 specifically aims to ensure that there is adequate provision of health facilities in partnership with NHS Camden.

12.16 Part e) of CS10 expects development that increases the demand for community facilities and services to make appropriate contributions towards providing new facilities or improving existing facilities. These contributions could be financial or they could involve the direct (re)provision of health facilities within or near a proposed development site.

12.17 The Council will consult with NHS Camden to assess the appropriate level and type of contribution required to mitigate any health care impacts which might be generated by a development proposal. The Council will also have regard to the model commissioned by the Healthy Urban Development Unit (HUDU), updated October 2009. The model is designed to forecast the level of demand for health facilities that might result from a new development and the subsequent cost of provision. Large, strategic schemes will be expected to assess the impact of visitors and employees in addition to the new and existing resident population. In other cases, contributions will not normally be sought for developments of less than 10 residential units.

12.18 Please see Camden Planning Guidance 8 – *Planning obligations* for our detailed approach.

**Further information**

PPS1	PPS1 - Delivering Sustainable Development indicates that LDF policies should plan to protect human health and address accessibility for all members of the community to a range of facilities including health, leisure and community services. It also states that LDF documents should deliver safe, healthy and attractive places to live and support the promotion of health and wellbeing by making provision for physical activity.
PPS23	PPS 23 - Planning and Pollution Control states that potential health impacts arising from development can be a material consideration.
The London Plan	The London Plan (consolidated since 2004) published in 2008 recognises health as a key cross-cutting objective of the overall strategy. The Plan also contains the following relevant policies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Policy 3A.20 Locations for health care</li> <li>• Policy 3A.21 Health objectives</li> <li>• Policy 3A.22 Medical excellence</li> </ul>
Mayor's Guidance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health Issues in Planning: Best Practice Guidance (June 2007) – explains how planning decisions can directly and indirectly improve health and reduce health inequalities through a number of topics, e.g. housing, transport, employment and skills, education etc.</li> <li>• Sustainable design and Construction (May 2006) – recommends a number of building specific measures to benefit the health of occupants, e.g. improving internal air quality, ensuring sufficient levels of natural light etc.</li> </ul>
CABE	Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment. (2009). Future health: sustainable places for health and wellbeing.
Key determinants of health	Search on the London Health Observatory: <a href="http://www.lho.org.uk">www.lho.org.uk</a>
Healthy Urban Development Unit	Guidance on linking planning and health: <a href="http://www.healthyurbandevelopment.nhs.uk/pages/key_docs/key_documents_hudu.html">www.healthyurbandevelopment.nhs.uk/pages/key_docs/key_documents_hudu.html</a>

## Appendix 1: NHS Camden health checklist for planning

Issue to address	Included in proposal/development	Provide details (Evidence from proposals)	Further action required	Relevant LDF policies
<b>1.0 HEALTHCARE FACILITIES AND SERVICES</b>				
<b>1.1</b> Will the development increase demand on existing primary and secondary care health services?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			Core strategy policy CS16
<b>2.0 PHYSICAL ACTIVITY</b>				
<b>2.1</b> Do the proposals maximise physical activity opportunities? (Active travel; leisure facilities; access to green and open spaces; HomeZones; schools; business; Olympics etc)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			Core Strategy policies, CS11, CS15, CS16 and Development Policies DP15, DP17, DP31
<b>3.0 CRIME AND COMMUNITY SAFETY</b>				
<b>3.1</b> Have measures been taken to ensure that the proposals will not have a negative impact on crime and community safety? (Licensed premises; drugs & alcohol; road traffic injuries; etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			Core Strategy policy CS17
<b>4.0 HOUSING</b>				
<b>4.1</b> Do the proposals include housing which is: affordable, in mixed use developments; mixed tenure (private, affordable, social); different sizes, accessible and suitable for all ages.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			Core Strategy policy CS6 and Development Policies DP1-9
<b>5.0 EMPLOYMENT AND TRAINING</b>				
<b>5.1</b> Do the proposals provide employment and training opportunities for local people?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			Core Strategy policy CS8 and Development Policy DP13
<b>6.0 EDUCATION</b>				
<b>6.1</b> If education facilities are provided, will they be designed to include wider community use and include green and open space?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			Core Strategy policy CS10
<b>7.0 NEIGHBOURHOOD AND BUILDING DESIGN</b>				
<b>7.1</b> Do the proposals include: accessible street designs for older people and people with mobility problems; and gardens allotments or play areas?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			Core Strategy policies CS14 and CS15
<b>7.2</b> Do proposals ensure that buildings are designed to maximise physical activity (positioning of stairwells, shower rooms, secure cycle parking etc)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			Core Strategy policies CS11, CS16 and Development Policies DP6, DP17, DP24
<b>8.0 CLIMATE CHANGE AND SUSTAINABILITY</b>				
<b>8.1</b> Do the proposals mitigate against a negative impact on the environment (noise & air quality; renewable energy; contaminated land; waste management etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			Core Strategy Policy CS13 and Development Policy DP22
<b>9.0 FOOD</b>				
<b>9.1</b> Do the proposals include provision of affordable and nutritious food outlets, food growing and limit the proliferation of fast-food outlets?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			CS16
<b>10.0 WIDER ASSESSMENT</b>				
<b>10.1</b> Have the health impacts been considered as part of any other assessment? (SEA, HIA, IIA, EIA etc)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (if no, please indicate what further action will be required)			n/a

## Index

Access (disabled) .....	45	Micro-climate . See Wind and micro-climate	
Air quality .....	7	Noise and vibration .....	19
Allotments .....	62	Open space .....	59
Construction management plans	39	Overlooking .....	37
Contaminated land .....	15	Play Space .....	61
Daylight and sunlight .....	31	Privacy .....	See Overlooking
Green spaces .....	62	Right to light .....	35
Healthy communities .....	79	sport and recreation facilities .....	59
Hot food takeaways .....	81	Wind and micro-climate .....	53
Lighting .....	25		

Strategic Planning and Information  
London Borough of Camden  
Town Hall Extension, Argyle Street  
London WC1H 8EQ  
Tel: 020 7974 2043 / 2519  
Fax: 020 7974 1930  
Email: [ldf@camden.gov.uk](mailto:ldf@camden.gov.uk)  
[www.camden.gov.uk](http://www.camden.gov.uk)



# 1 Introduction

## What is Camden Planning Guidance?

- 1.1 We have prepared this guidance to support the policies in our Local Development Framework (LDF). It is therefore consistent with the Camden Core Strategy and Development Policies, and is a formal Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) which is an additional “material consideration” in planning decisions. This guidance will replace Camden Planning Guidance 2006, updating advice where appropriate and providing new guidance on matters introduced or strengthened in the LDF.
- 1.2 Camden Planning Guidance covers a range of topics (such as design, housing, sustainability and planning obligations) and all of sections should be read in conjunction with, and within the context of, Camden’s other LDF documents.

## Amenity in Camden

- 1.3 A key objective of the Camden Core Strategy is to sustainably manage growth so that it avoids harmful effects on the amenity of existing and future occupiers and to nearby properties.

## What does this guidance cover?

- 1.4 This guidance provides information on all types of amenity issues within the borough and includes the following sections:
  1. Air quality
  2. Contaminated land
  3. Noise and vibration
  4. Artificial light
  5. Daylight and sunlight
  6. Overlooking, privacy and outlook
  7. Construction management plans
  8. Access for all
  9. Wind and micro-climate
  10. Open space, outdoor sport and recreation facilities
- 1.5 This guidance supports the following Local Development Framework policies:

## Camden Core Strategy

- CS5 - Managing the impact of growth and development
- CS15 - Protecting and improving our parks and open spaces & encouraging biodiversity
- CS16 - Improving Camden’s health and well-being



### **Camden Development Policies**

- DP26 - Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours
- DP28 - Noise and vibration
- DP31 - Provision of, and improvements to, public open space and outdoor sport and recreation facilities
- DP32 - Air quality and Camden's Clear Zones

## 6 Daylight and sunlight

### KEY MESSAGES:

- We expect all buildings to receive adequate daylight and sunlight.
- Daylight and sunlight reports will be required where there is potential to reduce existing levels of daylight and sunlight.
- We will base our considerations on the Average Daylight Factor and Vertical Sky Component.

6.1 Access to daylight and sunlight is important for general amenity, health and well-being, for bringing warmth into a property and to save energy from reducing the need for artificial lighting and heating. The Council will carefully assess proposals that have the potential to reduce daylight and sunlight levels for existing and future occupiers.

6.2 This guidance relates to:

- Camden Core Strategy policy CS5 - *Managing the Impact of Growth and Development*;
- Core Strategy policy CS14 - *Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage*; and
- Policy DP26 – *Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours* of the Camden Development Policies.

DP26 sets out how the Council will protect the quality of life of building occupiers and neighbours by only granting permission for development that does not cause harm to amenity.

### **When will a daylight/sunlight report be required?**

6.3 The Council expects that all developments receive adequate daylight and sunlight to support the activities taking place in that building.

6.4 A daylight and sunlight report should assess the impact of the development following the methodology set out in the most recent version of Building Research Establishment's (BRE) "Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice". Reports may be required for both minor and major applications depending on whether a proposal has the potential to reduce daylight and sunlight levels. The impact will be affected by the location of the proposed development and its proximity to, and position in relation to, nearby windows.

### WHAT DOES THE COUNCIL REQUIRE?

The Council will require a daylight and sunlight report to accompany planning applications for development that has the potential to reduce levels of daylight and sunlight on existing and future occupiers, near to and within the proposal site.

Daylight and sunlight reports should also demonstrate how you have taken into consideration the guidance contained in the BRE document on passive solar design; and have optimised solar gain. Please refer to the BRE guidance on daylight and sunlight.

- 6.5 While we strongly support the aims of the BRE methodology for assessing sunlight and daylight we will view the results flexibly and where appropriate we may accept alternative targets to address any special circumstances of a site. For example, to enable new development to respect the existing layout and form in some historic areas. This flexible approach is at the Council's discretion and any exception from the targets will be assessed on a case by case basis.

### Daylight

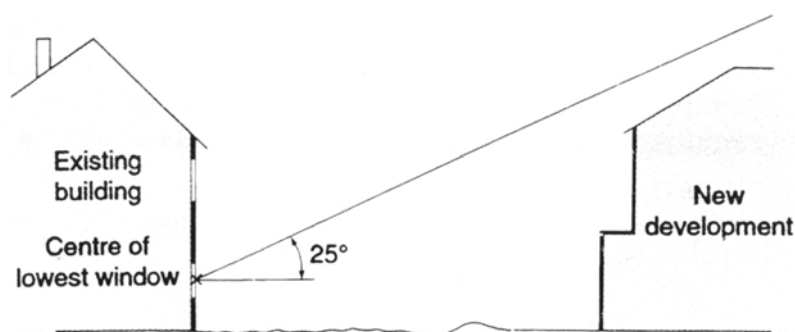
- 6.6 We will aim to minimise the impact of the loss of daylight caused by a development on the amenity of existing occupiers and ensure sufficient daylight to occupiers of new dwellings taking in account overall planning and site considerations. If your proposal will have an unreasonable impact on amenity the planning application will be refused. When assessing daylight issues, we will use the guidelines and methods contained in the BRE's *Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice*.
- 6.7 There are two quick methods that can be used to assess access to daylight:

#### Daylight to new development

- project a 25 degree line, starting 2m above ground level from a wall of your proposed development;
- if none of the existing surrounding buildings extend above this line, then there is potential for good daylighting to be achieved in the interior of your new development.

#### Daylight to existing development

- project a 25 degree line from the centre of the lowest window on the existing building;
- if the whole of your new development is lower than this line then it is unlikely to have a substantial effect on the daylight enjoyed by occupants in the existing building.

**Section**

Source: BRE, Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice.

- 6.8 For either test, if buildings extend above the 25 degree line a more detailed test needs to be carried out to fully assess either the loss of daylight in existing buildings or the level of daylight achievable in the new development. The two most common measurements of daylight of the more detailed test are the Vertical Sky Component (VSC) and the Average Daylight Factor (ADF).

**Vertical Sky Component**

The amount of light striking the face of a window

- 6.9 The Vertical Sky Component is expressed as a ratio of the maximum value of daylight achievable for a completely unobstructed vertical wall. The maximum value is almost 40%. This is because daylight hitting a window can only come from one direction immediately halving the available light. The value is limited further by the angle of the sun. This is why if the VSC is greater than 27% enough sunlight should be reaching the existing window. Any reduction below this level should be kept to minimum.
- 6.10 Windows to some existing rooms may already fail to achieve this target under existing conditions. In these circumstances it is possible to accept a reduction to the existing level of daylight to no less than 80% of its former value. Any greater reduction than this is likely to have a noticeable affect on amenity. If this occurs then applications may be refused.

**Average Daylight Factor**

Average Daylight Factor is a measure of the level daylight in a room. It can be used to establish whether a room will have a predominantly daylit appearance. It provides light levels below which a room should not fall even if electric lighting is provided.

- 6.11 The Average Daylight Factor can be used as a measure to determine whether a room will receive adequate daylight (expressed as a percentage). The ADV takes into account the:
- net glazed area of windows;

- the total area of the room surfaces (ceiling, floor, walls, and windows);
  - the average reflectance; and
  - the angle of visible sky.
- 6.12 If a predominately daylit appearance is required, then the daylight factor should be 5% or more if there is no supplementary electric lighting, or 2% or more if supplementary electric lighting is provided. This figure should be as high as possible to enable occupiers to rely on as much natural light and not use artificial lighting, but as a minimum for dwellings the figures should be 2% for kitchens, 1.5% for living rooms and 1% for bedrooms.
- 6.13 These minimum figures may not be applicable when measuring the impact of new buildings on existing dwellings as the simple preservation of minimum ADFs will not necessarily be seen as an indication of acceptability, especially if the VSC demonstrates a significant worsening in daylight levels. For existing dwellings the Council will consider the overall loss of daylight as opposed to the minimum acceptable levels of daylight. As the BRE guidance suggests, the readings will be interpreted flexibly as their aim is to support rather than constrain natural lighting. However, daylight is only one of the many factors in site layout design. Therefore, when applying these standards in Camden, we will take into consideration other site factors and constraints.
- 6.14 The calculation of the VSC and the ADF is complex. For full details on how these calculations are carried out you should refer to the most up to date version the BRE's "Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice". For more complex and larger developments we will expect a daylight study to be submitted with the planning application showing the windows that will be affected and provide before development and post development figures for VSC and ADF.
- 6.15 Other methods can be used to measure daylight and these can be incorporated in daylight and sunlight reports, where necessary, as a supplement to VSC and ADF measurements, such as the No Sky Line (NSL) test contained within BRE guidance.

### **Sunlight**

- 6.16 The design of your development should aim to maximise the amount of sunlight into rooms without overheating the space and to minimise overshadowing.

**WHAT DOES THE COUNCIL EXPECT?**

New developments should be designed to provide at least one window to a habitable space facing within 90 degrees of south, where practical. This window should receive at least 25% of Annual Probable Sunlight Hours, including at least 5% of Annual Probable Sunlight Hours between 21 September and 21 March, where possible.

**Annual Probable Sunlight Hours**

The annual amount of sunlight a window receives in an average year.

- 6.17 The BRE's "Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice" provides guidance on access to sunlight in relation to:
- site layout, building orientation and overshadowing for new buildings;
  - protecting sunlight to existing buildings, and
  - new and existing gardens and open spaces.
- 6.18 Design for access to sunlight will be specific to the orientation of your site, and the specific design and uses within your proposed development. You should follow the detailed design requirements recommended in the "Sunlighting" section of the BRE document. The Council recognises that not all of the guidance contained within the BRE document, particularly orientation, can be adhered to in all developments due to the dense and constrained urban nature of Camden.

**Other considerations****Right to Light**

- 6.19 The right to light is a legal right which one property may acquire over the land of another. If a structure is erected which reduces the light to an unobstructed property to below sufficient levels this right is infringed. A right to light can come into existence if it has been enjoyed uninterrupted for 20 years or more, granted by deed, or registered under the Rights of Light Act 1959. Planning permission does not override a legal right to light, however where a right to light is claimed, this is a matter of property law, rather than planning law. The Council will have no role or interest in any private dispute arising and it will be for the owner or occupier affected to seek a legal remedy.

**Supporting documents**

- 6.20 For further information on daylight and sunlight please refer to:
- Building Research Establishment (BRE). Site layout planning for daylight and sunlight: A guide to good practice.
- Copies of this are available directly from BRE.

BRE Bookshop, 151 Roseberry Avenue, London, EC1R 4GB  
020 7505 6622  
brebookshop@emap.com  
[www.constructionplus.co.uk](http://www.constructionplus.co.uk)

## 7 Overlooking, privacy and outlook

### KEY MESSAGES:

- Development are to be designed to protect the privacy of existing dwellings;
- Mitigation measures are to be included when overlooking is unavoidable;
- Outlook from new developments should be designed to be pleasant;
- Public spaces benefit from overlooking as natural surveillance.

- 7.1 This section aims to ensure that when designing your development you successfully consider the potential impact on the privacy and outlook of neighbouring properties.
- 7.2 This guidance relates to Core Strategy policy CS5 Managing the Impact of Growth and Development and Core Strategy policy CS14 Promoting high quality places and conserving our heritage.
- 7.3 Policy *DP26 – Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours* of the Camden Development Policies outlines how the Council will protect the quality of life of occupiers and neighbours by only granting permission for development that does not cause harm to amenity.

### Overlooking and privacy

- 7.4 Development should be designed to protect the privacy of both new and existing dwellings to a reasonable degree. Spaces that are overlooked lack privacy. Therefore, new buildings, extensions, roof terraces, balconies and the location of new windows should be carefully designed to avoid overlooking. The degree of overlooking depends on the distance and the horizontal and vertical angles of view. The most sensitive areas to overlooking are:
- Living rooms;
  - Bedrooms;
  - Kitchens; and
  - The part of a garden nearest to the house.

### WHAT IS GOOD PRACTICE?

To ensure privacy, there should normally be a minimum distance of 18m between the windows of habitable rooms of different units that directly face each other. This minimum requirement will be the distance between the two closest points on each building (including balconies).

- 7.5 Where this standard cannot be met we may require you to incorporate some of the following design measures into your scheme to ensure



overlooking is reduced to an acceptable level. Design measures to reduce the potential for overlooking and the loss of privacy include:

- Careful consideration of the location of your development, including the position of rooms;
- Careful consideration of the location, orientation and size of windows depending on the uses of the rooms;
- Use of obscure glazing;
- Screening by walls or fencing; and
- Screening by other structures or landscaping.

7.6 Where landscaping is used as a method of screening, arrangements for ongoing maintenance should be put in place and this may be secured by a planning condition.

7.7 Public spaces and communal areas will benefit from a degree of overlooking due to the increased level of surveillance it can provide.

### **Outlook**

7.8 Outlook is the visual amenity enjoyed by occupants when looking out of their windows or from their garden. How pleasant an outlook is depends on what is being viewed. For example, an outlook onto amenity space is more pleasant than an outlook across a servicing yard. You should design developments so that the occupiers have a pleasant outlook. You should screen any unpleasant features with permanent landscaping.

7.9 When designing your development you should also ensure the proximity, size or cumulative effect of any structures do not have an overbearing and/or dominating effect that is detrimental to the enjoyment of their properties by adjoining residential occupiers. You should carefully consider the location of bin or cycle stores if they are in close proximity to windows or spaces used by occupiers.

7.10 You should take particular care if your development adjoins properties with a single aspect over your development.

7.11 You should note that the specific view from a property is not protected as this is not a material planning consideration.

### **Further information**

*Better Places to Live: By Design - A companion guide to PPG3* (ODPM) makes number of design recommendations which recognise the importance of privacy in the home.

*Perceptions of Privacy and Density in Housing* report available from Design for Homes; 0870 416 3378 or [www.designforhomes.org](http://www.designforhomes.org). This report highlights some of the issues facing households living at higher densities, and the implications for future design of buildings.

## 8 Construction management plans

### KEY MESSAGES:

- Construction management plans are required for developments that are on constrained sites or are near vulnerable buildings or structures;
- They are essential to ensure developments do not damage nearby properties or the amenity of neighbours.

- 8.1 The purpose of this guidance is to give details on how construction management plans can be used to manage and mitigate the potential impacts of the construction phase of a development.
- 8.2 All construction and demolition work will cause at least some noise and disturbance. Where construction impact is particularly significant Camden will ensure it is managed through a legally binding construction management plan.
- 8.3 This guidance relates to Core Strategy Policy CS5 Managing the impact of growth and development and policies DP20 Movement of goods and materials, and DP26 Managing the impact of development on occupiers and neighbours of the Camden Development Policies.

### When does this guidance apply?

- 8.4 This guidance applies to all development proposals which, having regard to the nature of the surrounding area, are likely to give rise to significant noise and other disturbance during construction. Details on the circumstances in which the Council will expect construction management plans are set out within this guidance.

### How should construction management plans be prepared?

- 8.5 Camden's planning policies make it clear that the effect on local amenity and the highway network from construction and demolition is a material planning consideration. Construction management plans are used to set out the measures a developer should take (both on-site and off-site) in order to reasonably minimise and manage the detrimental effects of construction on local amenity and/or highway safety. Usually Camden will secure construction management plans through a Section 106 Agreement, although sometimes for less complicated schemes they may be secured by using a condition attached to planning permission.
- 8.6 Whilst construction management plans are a 'planning led' document they will incorporate mechanisms controlling planning considerations that overlap with other regulatory regimes (particularly highways and environmental protection). Hence, most construction management plans will be an umbrella document managing all impacts of the demolition, excavation and construction process.

- 8.7 Besides ensuring measures under these different regimes are coordinated in one document, construction management plans represent a proactive way of dealing with construction issues. They encourage developers to work with the Council and local people in managing the construction process with a view to ensuring that problems do not arise in the first place.

**Circumstances Camden will expect a construction management plan**

- 8.8 Whether a construction management plan is required for a particular scheme will be assessed on a case by case basis, although the Council will usually require a construction management plan for larger schemes (i.e. over 10 residential units or 1,000sq m of new commercial floorspace). However, occasionally a relatively large development will have comparatively little impact on its neighbourhood.
- 8.9 Conversely, small schemes on confined or inaccessible sites can have very significant impacts, particularly where the construction process will take place over a number of months (or even years) or outside normal working hours. When assessing smaller developments, special regard should be had to on-site factors that would seriously exacerbate the impact of the development works on the surrounding area. These could include development in residential areas, in close proximity to a school or a care home or very narrow or restricted site access (e.g. development in a mews with no footways). Regard will also be had to the nature and layout of a site. It will be much more difficult to fully absorb or contain the effects of demolition and construction in terms of noise, dust vibration etc within the boundaries of a small constrained site. Furthermore, lack of on-site space for plant, storage of materials and loading and unloading of construction may mean that construction effects will inevitably take place close to the boundary and spill out on to the highway network – a particular issue in much of Camden.
- 8.10 The types of schemes where a CMP will usually be appropriate include:
- Major developments (and some larger scale non major developments);
  - Development where the construction process has a significant impact on adjoining properties particularly on sensitive uses;
  - Developments which give rise to particular 'on-site' issues arising from the construction process (e.g. large scale demolition or complicated or intrusive remediation measures);
  - Basement developments;
  - Significant developments involving listed buildings or adjacent to listed buildings;
  - Developments that could seriously affect wildlife;
  - Developments that could cause significant disturbance due to their location or the anticipated length of the demolition, excavation or construction period;

- Development where site specific issues have arisen in the light of external consultation (where these are supported by objective evidence); and
- Development on sites where constraints arising from the layout or size of the site impact on the surrounding road network.

### **Contents of a construction management plan**

- 8.11 Any construction management plan will manage on-site impact arising from demolition and construction. It will also seek to establish control over construction traffic and how this integrates with other construction traffic in the area having regard to the cumulative effect.
- 8.12 A Section 106 or planning permission securing a construction management plan will contain provisions setting out in detail the measures the final version of the construction management plan should contain. Most construction management plans will be umbrella documents managing all impacts of the demolition, excavation and construction processes. This would include (but is not limited to) issues such as:
- Dust, noise and vibration on site and off site;
  - Traffic management highways safety and highways congestion;
  - Protection of listed buildings (if relevant);
  - Stability of adjacent properties;
  - Protection of any off-site features that may be damaged due to works;
  - Protection of biodiversity and trees; and
  - Preserve the amenity of surrounding residential and other sensitive uses.
- 8.13 A construction management plan is often split into two elements. The first element will be focussed on controlling environmental impacts, pollution and other non-highway related impacts arising from the scheme, having regard to the requirements of the Council's Considerate Contractor Manual and best practice guides from the GLA. In particular this will seek to control hours of operation and monitor and manage air quality, noise, dust and other emissions of other pollutants and location of equipment. The second element will be focussed on traffic control with a view to minimising disruption, setting out how construction work will be carried out and how this work will be serviced (e.g. delivery of materials, set down and collection of skips), with the objective of minimising traffic disruption and avoiding dangerous situations for pedestrians and other road users.
- 8.14 Sometimes the Section 106 will link the construction management plan with a requirement to convene a working group to act as a forum for the developer to meet with local residents and businesses to deal with construction issues as they arise.

- 8.15 Construction management plans will also have to be consistent with any other plans required for the development. For example, a Site Waste Management Plan, which is a legal requirement for works over a certain size which may require the re-use or recycling of materials on-site and therefore the construction management plan will have to reflect that space will be required to sort, store and perhaps crush or recycle materials.
- 8.16 The construction management plan should include the following statement:  
“The agreed contents of the construction management plan must be complied with unless otherwise agreed with the Council. The project manager shall work with the Council to review this construction management plan if problems arise in relation to the construction of the development. Any future revised plan must be approved by the Council and complied with thereafter.”

### **Transport considerations**

- 8.17 The details contained within a construction management plan will relate to the nature and scale of the development, however, in terms of assessing the impact on transport the plan should demonstrate that the following has been considered and where necessary the impacts mitigated:
- a) Start and end dates for each phase of construction;
  - b) The proposed working hours;
  - c) The access arrangements for vehicles;
  - d) Proposed routes for vehicles between the site and the Transport for London Road Network (TLRN). Consideration should also be given to weight restrictions, low bridges and cumulative effects of construction on the highway;
  - e) Sizes of all vehicles and the frequency and times of day when they will need access to the site, for each phase of construction;
  - f) Swept path drawings for any tight manoeuvres on vehicle routes to the site;
  - g) Details (including accurate scaled drawings) of any highway works necessary to enable construction to take place;
  - h) Parking and loading arrangements of vehicles and delivery of materials and plant to the site;
  - i) Details of proposed parking bays suspensions and temporary traffic management orders;
  - j) Proposed overhang (if any) of the public highway (scaffolding, cranes etc);
  - k) Details of any temporary buildings outside the site boundary, or overhanging the highway;
  - l) Details of hoardings required or any other occupation of the public highway;

- m) Details of how pedestrian and cyclist safety will be maintained, including any proposed alternative routes (if necessary), and any banksman arrangements;
- n) Details of how traffic associated with the development will be managed in order to reduce congestion;
- o) Arrangements for controlling the movements of large/heavy goods vehicles on and in the immediate vicinity of the site, including arrangements for waiting, turning and reversing and the provision of banksmen, and measures to avoid obstruction of adjoining premises.
- p) Details of any other measures designed to reduce the impact of associated traffic (such as the use of construction material consolidation centres);
- q) Details of how any significant amounts of dirt or dust that may be spread onto the public highway will be cleaned or prevented;
- r) Details of any Construction Working Group that may be required, addressing the concerns of surrounding residents, as well as contact details for the person responsible for community liaison on behalf of the developer, and how these contact details will be advertised to the community;
- s) A statement confirming registration of the site with the Considerate Constructors Scheme;
- t) How the servicing approach takes into consideration the cumulative effects of other local developments with regard to traffic and transport;
- u) Provision for monitoring of the implementation of the CMP and review by the council during the course of construction works;
- v) Any other relevant information with regard to traffic and transport; and

### **Air quality and climate change considerations**

- 8.18 A method statement should be prepared and adopted as part of the construction management plan to minimise gaseous and particulate matter emissions generated during the Construction Phase. The following best practice measures shall be included in the method statement:

- Techniques to control PM<sub>10</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from vehicles and plant;
- Techniques to control dust emissions from construction and demolition;
- Air quality monitoring; and
- Techniques to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from construction vehicles.

### **How will we secure construction management plans?**

- 8.19 Generally a Section 106 agreement (rather than a condition) is the most appropriate mechanism for securing a construction management plan. For larger schemes or developments on constrained sites within heavily

built-up areas where building activities could materially affect the highway construction management plans will always be secured through Section 106s. While the use of conditions is normally preferred to Section 106 Agreements, conditions can only be used to control matters on land within the developer's control. The range of matters typically covered by a CMP, particularly in relation to highways, mean that a Section 106 Agreement will be necessary in most cases.

- 8.20 The level of detail contained in a typical Section 106 also lends itself to the tailored, site-specific approach Camden uses for construction management plans. However, the use of a condition to secure a construction management plan may be sufficient for sites where the building activities associated with the build out can be totally accommodated within the site itself, particularly where these are smaller schemes.



Camden Planning Guidance

# Transport

London Borough of Camden

CPG 7







## CPG7 Transport

1	Introduction .....	5
2	Assessing transport capacity .....	7
3	Travel plans.....	13
4	Delivery and servicing management plans .....	21
5	Car free and car capped development.....	25
6	On-site car parking.....	29
7	Vehicle access .....	35
8	Streets and public spaces .....	41
9	Cycling facilities.....	47
10	Minicab offices .....	56

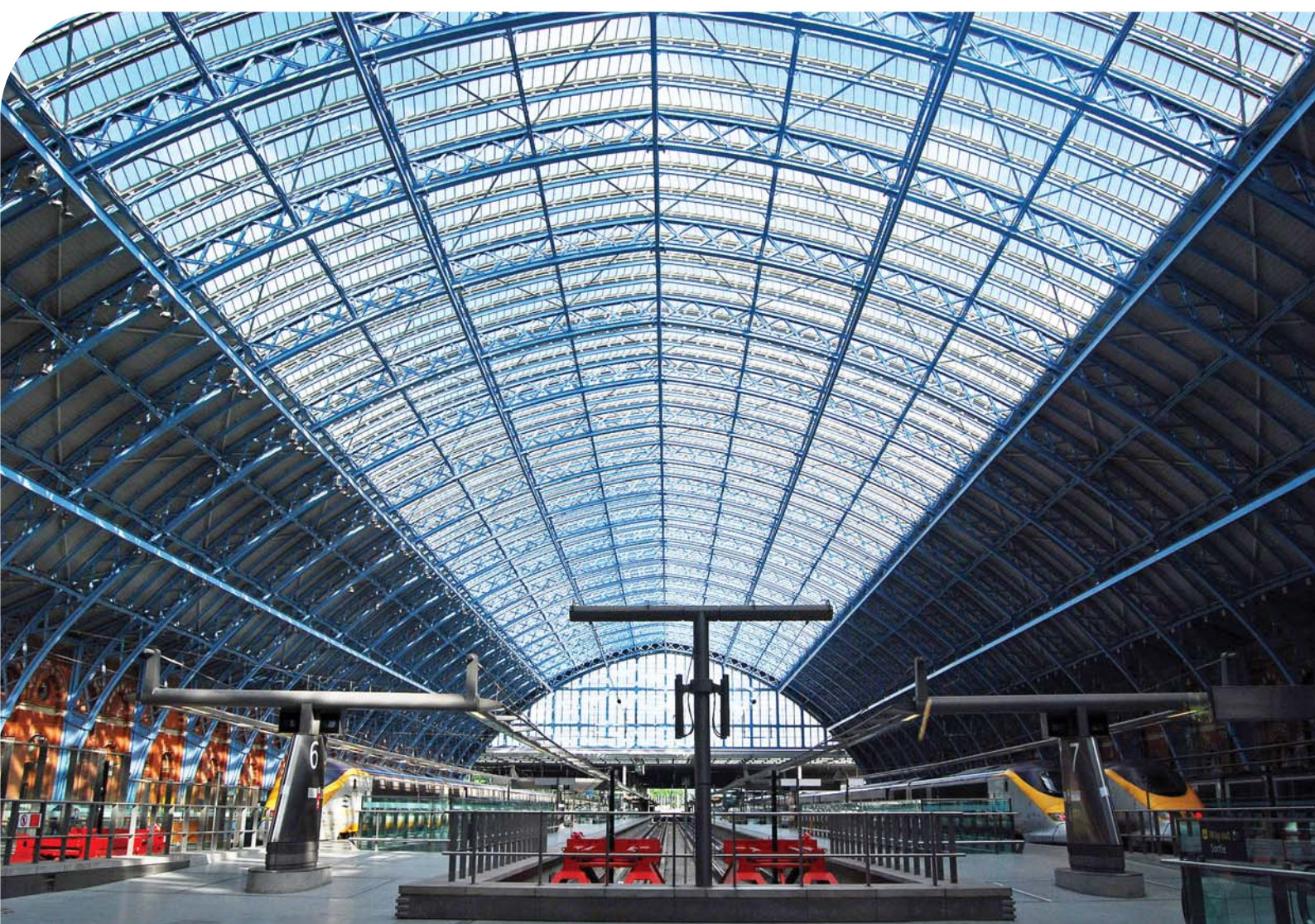


Camden Planning Guidance

# Transport

London Borough of Camden

CPG 7





## 5 Car free and car capped development

### KEY MESSAGES

- We expect car free development in the borough's most accessible locations and where a development could lead to on-street parking problems
- Legal agreements will be used to maintain car-free and car-capped development over the lifetime of a scheme

- 5.1 This section explains further the terms car-free and car-capped development, as referred to in the Camden Core Strategy and Camden Development Policies, the mechanisms that are needed to secure them, and the circumstances in which it will be appropriate for the Council to refuse additional dwellings that are not car free or car capped.
- 5.2 It relates to Core Strategy Policy CS7 – *Promoting sustainable and efficient travel* and policies DP18 – *Parking standards and limiting the availability of parking* and DP19 – *Managing the impact of parking* of the Camden Development Policies.

#### **Car-free development**

A development which has no parking within the site and occupiers are not issued with on-street parking permits

#### **Car-capped development**

A development which has a limited amount of on-site car parking, but no access to on-street parking permits.

- 5.3 Car-free and car capped development is successful in Camden because most of the borough has very good access to public transport services. Levels of car ownership are low compared with London generally, and choosing not to own a car can be an attractive lifestyle option. The guidance in this section covers:
- What car free development is, and where it is sought;
  - What car capped development is, and where it is sought;
  - Implementation of off-street parking restrictions for car-free and car-capped development, including partial provision of car free and car capped development, and maintaining the on-street parking rights of existing occupiers;
  - Meeting the parking needs of disabled people.

### **When we expect car free and car capped housing**

- 5.4 Car free and car capped requirements apply to developments in particular locations and circumstances:
- we expect car free development in the Central London area, our town centres and other areas with high public transport accessibility (see Development Policy DP18);

- we will also expect car free development where the creation of a new access could lead to on-street parking problems where the loss of kerb space creates unacceptable parking pressure. Refer to Development Policy DP21, and the Access section of this guidance for more information);
  - Car capped development applies to schemes that would have an unacceptable impact on on-street parking conditions or highway management and safety through the introduction of new units with access to on-street parking permits (see Development Policy DP19).
- 5.5 Car-free or car-capped housing may be sought wherever development involves the creation of one or more additional dwellings – whether newly built, or created by a conversion or change-of-use.
- 5.6 Non-residential development can potentially involve car-free or car-capped designation if it creates a new non-residential address or involves a change-of-use that would otherwise increase the demand for car parking. This reflects the operation of the parking permit scheme, where permits relate to individual addresses.

### **Car free development**

- 5.7 Car-free development is development that does not have any car parking. No parking is provided or allowed on the site (except parking designated for disabled people), and all of the dwellings or units created are not entitled to on-street car parking permits. Where we seek car free development our parking standards do not apply as no parking is allowed.
- 5.8 Camden Development Policy DP18 states that we will expect development to be car free in the Central London Area, the town centres of Camden Town, Finchley Road/ Swiss Cottage, Kentish Town, Kilburn High Road and West Hampstead, and other highly accessible areas.
- 5.9 'Highly accessible areas' are considered to be areas with a public transport accessibility level (PTAL) of 4 and above. The PTAL of a specific site can be established using Transport for London's Planning Information Database website pages, which can be found at: <http://webpid.elgin.gov.uk/>.
- 5.10 Car free development will also be required where the creation of an access to allow off-street parking would reduce the availability of on-street parking (see also section 6 of this guidance on vehicle access), or would otherwise cause problems relating to highway management or safety. Policy DP19 of the Camden Development Policies states that we will resist developments that would harm on-street parking conditions or harm highway safety.

### **Car capped development**

- 5.11 Car-capped development is development in which all of the dwellings or units created are not entitled to on-street car parking permits, although some or all of the dwellings or units created may have a parking space

on the site, in accordance Camden's parking standards (see policy DP18 and Appendix 2 of the Camden Development Policies). It therefore differs from car free development because some on-site car parking is allowed, in line with Camden's parking standards.

- 5.12 Car capped development is sought in developments that are not in the locations listed in paragraph 4.7 above, where additional off-street spaces can be accommodated within the development without harming highway or on-street parking conditions, but where additional on-street car parking is not considered acceptable.

### **Circumstances where additional on-street car parking is not acceptable**

- 5.13 There are parts of the Borough where increasing competition for on-street parking through introducing additional premises with on-street parking rights is not acceptable. This is generally the case in the Central London Area, but also in many other areas where the parking spaces available cannot meet existing demand. This has implications for queuing and congestion, illegal parking, and highway safety. In these circumstances, if a developer will not enter into an agreement to designate the additional development as car-free or car-capped, planning permission will not be given.
- 5.14 In considering the ability of available on-street parking to accommodate the impact of additional development, we will have regard to the cumulative effect of proposals in the area, including unimplemented and partly implemented schemes already granted planning approval.
- 5.15 Our Parking and Enforcement Plan provides regularly updated permit data, which is used to establish levels of on-street parking pressure on each of the borough's roads. This information will be used when considering the acceptability of applications that would involve the potential allocation of additional on-street parking permits to the future occupiers of new development.

### **Implementation of on-street parking restrictions for car-free and car-capped development**

- 5.16 The whole of Camden has controlled parking and, in principle, is appropriate for car-free or car-capped development. On most days, most parking spaces on residential streets are only available to people holding a parking permit issued by the Council. In Controlled Parking Zones we can restrict access to on-street car parking because we can control the issuing of parking permits.

#### **Controlled Parking Zones**

Designated areas in regulations control how parking may be used on different sections of the street and at different times.

- 5.17 In order to be able to maintain car-free and car-capped development over the lifetime of a scheme, the developer will be required to enter into

a legal agreement under Section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended), which would permanently remove the entitlement to an on street parking permit for each home created:

- 5.18 The legal agreement requires the owner of the development to inform incoming occupiers that they are not eligible to obtain a parking permit for on-street parking, or to purchase a space in a Council-controlled car park. This part of the legal agreement stays on the local search in perpetuity so that any future purchaser of the property is informed that occupiers are not eligible for parking permits.

### **Maintaining on-street parking rights of existing occupiers**

- 5.19 Existing parking rights can normally be retained on development sites, where it can be demonstrated that existing occupiers are to return to the address when it is completed. This is common where an existing dwelling or block is being extended or subdivided. It can also occur where a change-of-use brings a site or property into residential occupation.
- 5.20 If a development is to have new occupiers, existing parking rights will not apply, and the Council will apply its car-free / car-capped policies as set out in Development Policies DP18 and DP19.

### **Meeting the needs of disabled people**

- 5.21 Car-free development and car-capped development should be designed taking into account the needs of disabled car users. Blue Badge holders are able to use parking spaces in Controlled Parking Zones without a parking permit. Minimum parking standards apply to parking for people with disabilities, and 1 parking space for people with disabilities is required per 10 general-purpose dwellings (see Appendix 2 of the Camden Development Policies document). In addition, where car-free and car-capped developments contain wheelchair housing, the Council will expect a parking space to be provided for each wheelchair dwelling. Where a resident in need of a reserved disabled parking space moves into a development with no off-street spaces, the Council will consider a request for a designated disabled space on-street in the same way whether the development is formally car-free or not.

### **Further information**

- 5.22 In addition the guidance above regard should also be had to Camden's Parking and Enforcement Plan (2004), which provides further information on our approach to managing parking in the borough.



## 9 Cycling facilities

### KEY MESSAGES

This section includes guidance on:

- The implementation of our minimum cycle parking standards for new development;
- The design and layout of cycle parking; and
- Cycle hire and cycle stations.

9.1 This section provides guidance on meeting cycle parking standards in an effective way, so that cycle parking is convenient and secure, and users of a development are more likely to use bicycles to travel to and from the site.

9.2 It relates to Core Strategy Policy CS11 – *Promoting sustainable and efficient travel* and policies DP17 – *Walking, cycling and public transport* and DP19 – *Parking standards and limiting the availability of parking* of the Camden Development Policies. It should be read in conjunction with Development Policies Appendix 2 – Parking standards.

### When does this apply?

9.3 This guidance applies to:

- Applications which involved the creation of one or more additional dwellings;
- Applications which proposed additional floorspace of 500 sq m or more; and
- Applications which are likely to significantly increase the demand for people to cycle to the site.

### How do we implement our cycle parking standards?

9.4 Numerical standards for cycle parking spaces are introduced by policy DP18 of the Camden Development Policies, and set out in detail in Development Policies Appendix 2. These standards are applied at a threshold of 500 sq m in most cases. Throughout the standards, the stated number of spaces relates to the number of bicycles to be accommodated, not to the number of stands.

9.5 Where a development crosses the threshold, requirements apply to the entire floorspace, not only the floorspace above the threshold. For example, at a new leisure development, 1 visitor cycle parking space per 250 sq m is required from a threshold of 500 sq m. This means that no requirement applies to a facility of 400 sq m, but 4 visitor spaces are required for a facility of 1,000 sq m.

9.6 Thresholds and standards are given as a gross floor area (GFA) relating to the development as a whole, and are not intended to be applied

separately to individual units where a development is subdivided into smaller units. Thus, space for cycles may be required for small premises (under 500 sq m) which form part of a larger development.

- 9.7
- Table 6.3 of the London Plan sets out additional cycle parking standards and states that additional cycle parking provision will be required for larger (C3) residential units.

**Location, design and layout of off-street cycle parking**

- 9.8
- Cycle parking should be provided off-street, within the boundary of the site. Cycle parking needs to be accessible (in that everyone that uses a bike can easily store and remove a bike from the cycle parking) and secure (in that both wheels and the frame can easily be locked to the stand). Security is a critical concern in the location, design, enclosure and surveillance of all cycle parking. The table below provides detailed guidance on the location, design and layout of cycle parking for various groups of cyclists.

**Location of off street cycle parking**

<p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cycle parking outside buildings should be positioned near entrances and where frequent surveillance is possible. For short stays, the parking should be sited within 25 metres of building entrances. For stays of over an hour, the parking should be sited within 50 metres of building entrances.</li><li>• All cycle parking, including all parts of the parked cycles, should be clear of routes needed for pedestrian movement.</li><li>• The route to cycle parking from street level should be step free. cycle parking inside buildings should be at the entrance level of the building or accessible by a ramp or lift from street level that can accommodate a bike.</li></ul>
<p><b>Parking for visitors</b></p> <p>Parking for visitors should be clearly visible or clearly signed from the public highway, and should be near building entrances</p>
<p><b>Parking for employees (and other long stay parking)</b></p> <p>Parking for employees (and other long stay parking) should be provided either within the building, or otherwise protected from the weather. Consideration should be given to providing lockers and showers for cyclists. For larger development this would be expected and would be a requirement of a Travel Plan (see section 2 of this guidance concerning Travel Plans).</p>
<p><b>Parking for residents</b></p> <p>Parking for residents should be within the building. Parking for a resident may take the form of a space within an individual dwelling provided that the space is close to the door of the dwelling, and access to the dwelling is level, or by a ramp or lift that can accommodate a bike.</p>

## Design and layout of cycle parking: Sheffield and “Camden” cycle stands

The Council recommends the use of either “Camden” or Sheffield for the provision of off-street cycle parking, as they meet the Council’s requirements in terms of accessibility and security, provided they are laid out correctly.

- The “Camden” stand is a new form of Sheffield Stand, which is now used for all new cycle parking installed on Camden’s public highway. Developers are encouraged to use it in place of the Sheffield stand, although the Sheffield stand is still acceptable. The Council’s Public Realm and Transport team can advice on purchasing “Camden” stands as they are not as widely available as the Sheffield stand.
- The Sheffield Stand is the most common type of cycle stand used in the public highway. It is recommended for use along with Josta two-tier cycle parking;

Annex 1 provides more detailed guidance on the design and layout of “Camden”, Sheffield and Josta stands.

We are willing to consider other forms of cycle parking, however you must meet our accessibility and security requirements, details of which can be obtained from the Council’s Public Realm and Transport team. Generally, designs that require cycles be lifted into place or provide insufficient opportunity to lock the cycle will not be acceptable.



## The London Cycle Hire Scheme

- 9.9 The London Cycle Hire Scheme is a public bicycle sharing scheme for short journeys in and around central London. Users can pick up a bike from a docking station, use it for short journeys, then drop it off at any docking station, ready for the next person.
- 9.10 Whilst the cycle hire scheme is currently focused around central London, the Mayor of London is investigating its expansion. The Camden Core Strategy states that we will seek to ensure that the scheme is extended to key destinations across the borough, including our town centres (see Core Strategy paragraph 11.13).
- 9.11 Where appropriate, developments close the area covered by the London Cycle Hire Scheme will be expected to contribute towards the scheme,

where justified as a result of increased trips generated. Contributions could include:

- a financial contribution towards cycle hire facilities. The amount sought will be based on the number of additional trips that are generated by the scheme;
- provision of space on-site to accommodate new cycle hire docking stations, in larger developments where there is space and the location is suitable. Transport for London (TfL) is producing a set of guidance for developers regarding specifications and design requirements for docking stations due to be released in 2011.

- 9.12 Contributions sought will relate both to the individual impact of a scheme and to any cumulative impact of a number of schemes in the same area.

### **Cycle stations**

- 9.13 Cycle stations provide a secure managed area for cycle parking. The Camden Core Strategy promotes the provision of cycle stations as part of an effort to increase the availability of cycle parking in the borough (see paragraph 11.13 of the Core Strategy), and we intend to create a network of publically accessible cycle stations across the borough.

- 9.14 We will seek the provision of cycle stations in locations where it will be possible to attract a sufficient number of users. Suitable locations include:

- town centres and the central London area;
- transport interchanges;
- large commercial developments;
- residential areas - linked to new and existing residential development of a suitable scale; and
- larger health and education facilities.

- 9.15 Where developments generate an increased level of activity they will be expected to provide contributions towards the provision and maintenance of nearby cycle stations, in order to mitigate the effects of the increased number of journeys.

- 9.16 We will also seek on-site provision of cycle stations as part of larger developments in suitable locations. On-site provision of cycle stations can incorporate a development's cycle parking requirements for visitors (as set out in our parking standards), but should also include extra provision for the wider public. Parking provision for employees and residents of a development, as set out in our parking standards, should be provided separately in order to ensure that they retain the appropriate number of spaces to meet the demand that they generate.

### **Design of cycle stations**

- 9.17 As a minimum, cycle stations should incorporate indoor, sheltered standard cycle parking (e.g. Camden or Sheffield type cycle stands) with

controlled access to the indoor area, and lighting. Cycle stations can incorporate a variety of other features including automated cycle locks, changing facilities, lockers, toilets and showers. Access to and from the cycle station by bike must be safe and convenient and accounted for within the space.

- 9.18 The Camden Cycle Stations Programme - Review of Best Practice (March 2009) provides information on best practice in the provision of cycle stations. Features that contribute to a successful cycle station include:

- Being located not more than 100m from the target destination, with shorter stays requiring shorter distances;
- Good surveillance by staff, other users and passers-by.
- Effective maintenance and management
- Clear and unambiguous signing to and within the cycle station.

### **Further information**

- 9.19 In addition to the guidance provided in Annex 1 below (which includes details on the layout of off-street cycle parking), reference may also need to be made to the Camden Streetscape Design Manual. The manual contains dimensions for on-street cycle parking and the widths required for unobstructed pedestrian routes.

- 9.20 Other supporting documents include:

- Forthcoming TfL Design and specification of cycle hire scheme
- Forthcoming TfL Guidance on Cycle Stations
- Camden Cycle Stations Programme - Review of Best Practice (March 2009)

- 9.21 London Cycle Network Design Manual (London Cycle Network Steering Group, March 1998)

### **Annex 1 – Sheffield Stand Cycle Parking**

- 9.22 This Annex describes in detail how to lay out Sheffield stands. It also can also be applied to the layout of “CaMden” stands.
- 9.23 The "Sheffield Stand" refers to a common design of cycle parking made from a tubular steel loop, approximately 50mm to 75mm in diameter, that is fixed to the ground (either bolted through a baseplate or set in concrete). Each Sheffield Stand can accommodate two bicycles, one either side, provided there is sufficient clearance next to the stand and sufficient circulation space so all cycle parking spaces can be accessed
- 9.24 The CaMden Stand is similar to the Sheffield Stand but is in the shape of a rounded “M” rather than a simple loop. This is designed to encourage users to lock both wheels and the frame to the stand, rather than just the top tube / frame.

Figure 3. Sheffield Stand Elevation

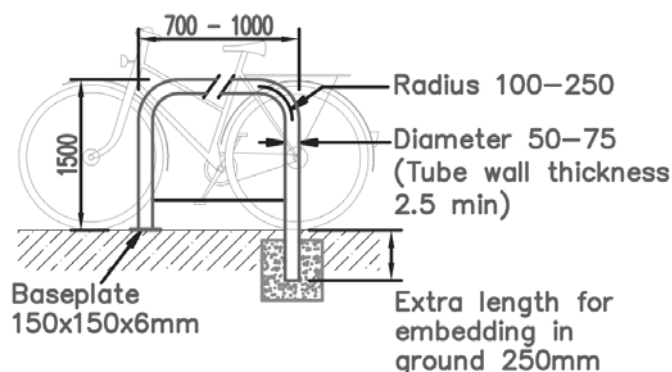
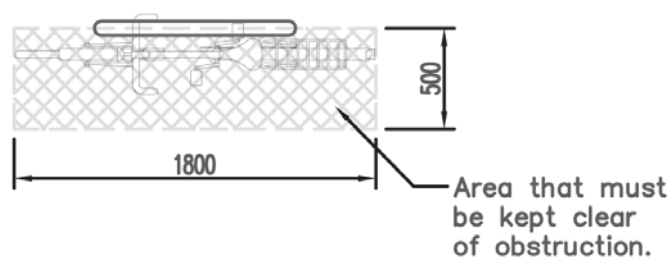
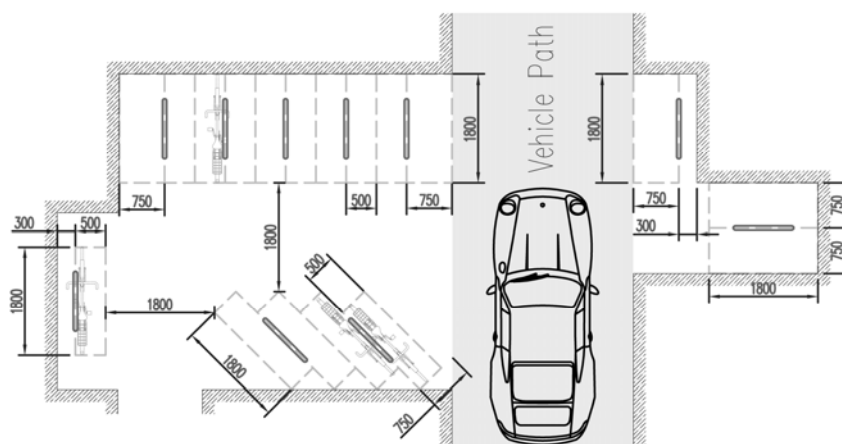


Figure 4. Sheffield Stand Plan



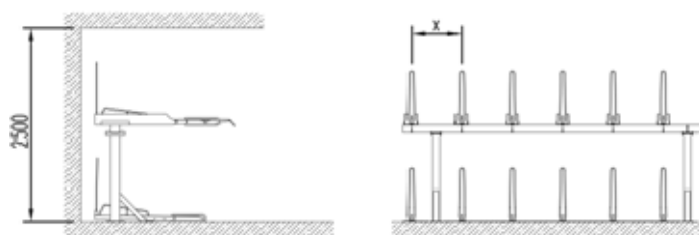
- 9.25 For adjacent stands, an area of at least 1800mm by 500mm next to the stand (measured from the centre line of the tube), must be kept clear for each cycle parking space to allow room for the cycle and working space for locking the bike to the stand. However, if a stand is next to a physical obstruction, such as a wall or a vehicular path, there must be at least 750mm between the stand and the physical obstruction to enable both sides of the stand to be used. If a stand is to be placed close to a wall or other physical obstruction so that only one side of it can be used (i.e. only one cycle can be locked to it), there must be at least 300mm between the stand and the physical obstruction.
- 9.26 Aisles around the cycle store must be at least 1800mm in width. An example cycle store showing various layout options is shown below. Note that the area to be kept clear does not actually have to be marked on the ground, but is shown in outline for clarity.

Figure 5. Cycle stand siting

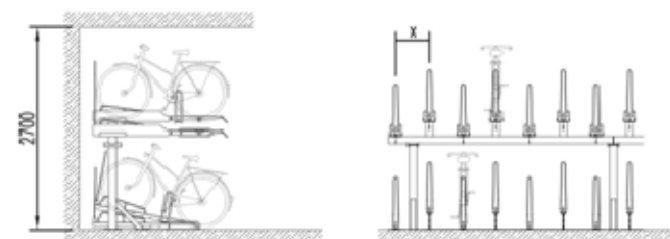


### Josta Two-tier Cycle Parking

- 9.27 The Josta two-tier cycle parking system (or similar) is generally able to accommodate approximately twice as many cycles per square meter of floor space as Sheffield stands. It also still meets the Council's requirements for accessibility and security, but requires a ceiling height of at least 2500mm.
- 9.28 With a ceiling of at least 2500mm the stands can be placed 650mm apart, i.e.  $X = 650\text{mm}$  in the diagram below.

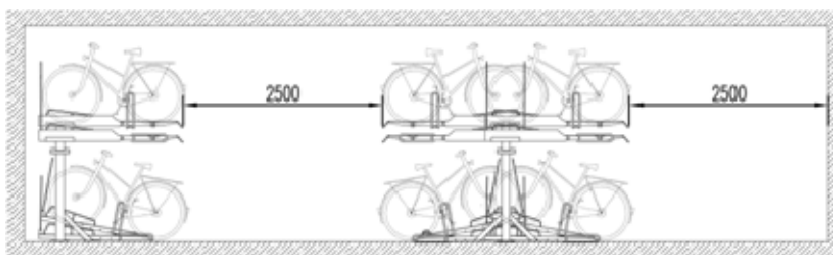


- 9.29 With a ceiling of at least 2700mm the stands can be placed 400mm apart, i.e.  $X = 400\text{mm}$  in the diagram below.



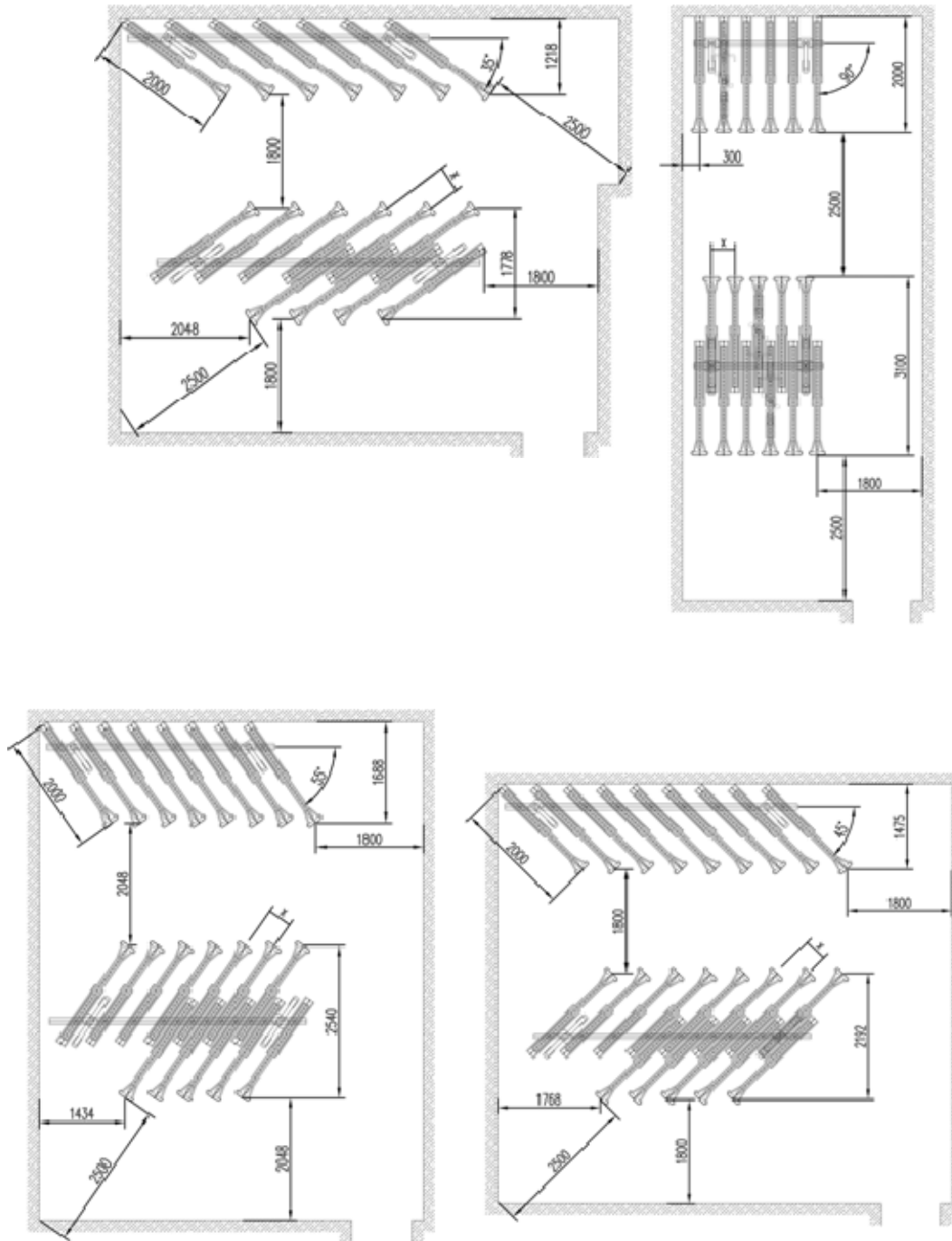
- 9.30 In order to enable the top tier to be used, at least 2500mm of clearance in front of the stand, measured on a line at the same angle at which the top tier stands are extended (see diagrams below), is required between rows of stands, walls or other obstructions.





- 9.31 The Josta stands can be arranged at different orientations (angles) provided there is 2500mm of clearance in front of the rack to remove cycles from the top tier (as described above) and aisles around the cycle store at least 1800mm in width. Examples, with minimum distances are shown below. “X” indicates the spacing between stands, which depends on the ceiling height as described on the previous page.



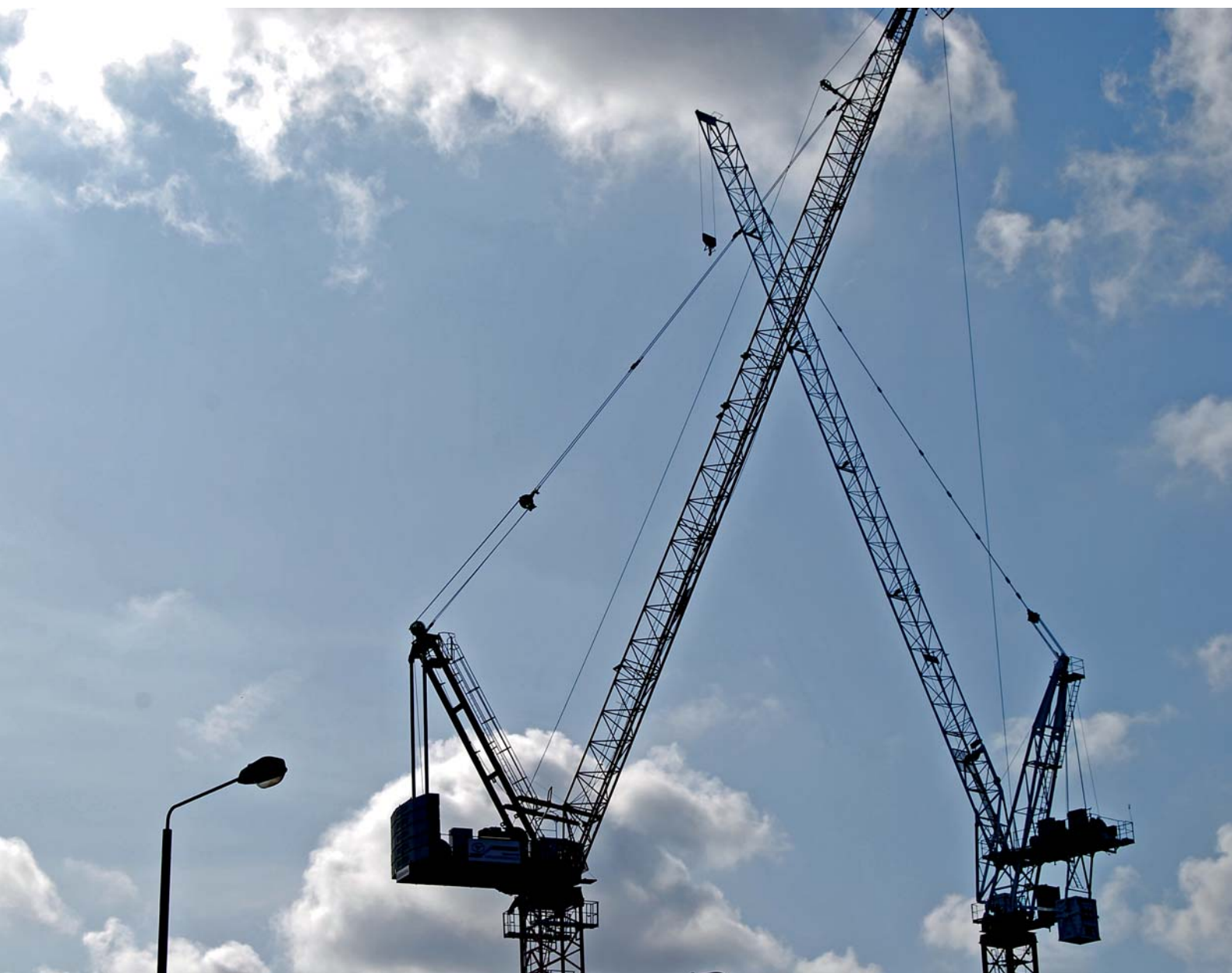
**Figure 6. Josta Stand minimum siting dimensions**

Camden Planning Guidance

# Planning obligations

London Borough of Camden

CPG **8**



July 2015



## CPG8 Planning obligations

1	Introduction.....	5
2	Background .....	7
3	Amenity .....	17
4	Community facilities.....	23
5	Design.....	25
6	Affordable housing and housing in mixed-use development ..	33
7	Sustainability .....	39
8	Employment and business support.....	43
9	Provision of flexible shops and business space .....	51
10	Transport.....	53
11	Provision of public open space .....	57



# 1 Introduction

## What is Camden Planning Guidance?

- 1.1 We have prepared this Camden Planning Guidance to support the policies in our Local Plan documents. This guidance is therefore consistent with our adopted Core Strategy and Development Policies, and forms a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) which is an additional material consideration in planning decisions.
- 1.2 The Council adopted CPG8 Planning obligations on 7 September 2011 following statutory consultation. This document has been subject to two updates:
- Updated 25 February 2015 to take into account Camden's Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) Charging Schedule following independent examination. Camden's CIL charging schedule came into effect on 1 April 2015.
  - Updated 17 July 2015 to include revised guidance for employment and business support.

Details on these updates and the consultation process are available at [camden.gov.uk/cpg](http://camden.gov.uk/cpg).

## What does this guidance cover?

- 1.3 The purpose of this guidance is to provide an indication of what may be required when the Council considers that a development proposal needs a planning obligation to be secured through a legal agreement. Planning obligations can be used positively and to address some of the negative impacts of development which would otherwise make a development unacceptable. This guidance also sets out how planning obligations will be operated alongside the Community Infrastructure Levy.

## When will it apply?

- 1.4 This guidance applies to all development where proposals are likely to be subject to planning obligations under Section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended). In dealing with planning applications, local planning authorities consider each proposal on its merits and reach a decision based on whether the application accords with the development plan, unless material considerations indicate otherwise. Where applications do not meet these requirements, they may be refused.
- 1.5 In some instances, however, it may be possible to make development proposals which might otherwise be unacceptable, acceptable through the use of planning conditions or, where this is not possible, through planning obligations. Where there is a choice between imposing conditions or entering into a planning obligation a condition will be used.

- 1.6 The use of planning obligations is an important tool in managing the impacts of development and assisting the delivery of necessary infrastructure to support the London Plan and Camden's Local Plan documents. They will be used to ensure that the strategic objectives of the Core Strategy and Development Policies are met through requirements attached to individual development proposals.
- 1.7 The use of planning obligations is specifically required through policy CS19- Delivering and monitoring the Core Strategy although other Development Policies may be used to justify an obligation, particularly those relating to affordable housing, sustainability and transport. Further site specific requirements are set out in our adopted Site Allocations DPD. This guidance is intended to provide general advice on how planning obligations operate. Large scale developments generally have more significant and complex obligations attached to them, but obligations may also be applied to small scale developments to achieve measures such as car free housing or to manage the impacts of construction.

## **7 Sustainability**

- 7.1 Promoting a sustainable Camden is an integral element of our Local Plan documents strategy. Core Strategy policy CS13 – Tackling climate change through promoting higher environmental standards sets out a key part of our overall approach to tackling climate change, which includes promoting higher environmental standards in design and construction.
- 7.2 Core Strategy policy CS13 states that the Council will have regard to the costs and feasibility of measures to tackle climate change within developments (paragraph 13.4). This approach also applies to policy DP22. We will also take into account the cumulative costs of not responding to the need to mitigate and adapt to climate change as well as the long term cost savings, such as on energy and water bills, to future occupiers. Measures to tackle climate change are integral in the development process and are a priority of the Council, therefore, they should not be seen as ‘add-ons’. They are an essential element of sustainable development. For further information on ways to achieve carbon reductions and more sustainable developments please refer to Camden Planning Guidance note 3 – Sustainability.

### **Biodiversity and habitats**

- 7.3 Planning obligations may be used to require developers to carry out works to secure or reinstate existing habitat features, enhance existing features, create new features or to undertake habitat creation schemes. In those very exceptional cases where a developer cannot protect an ecological habitat adjacent to or within the boundaries of the site and in other respects the development is acceptable they will be required to provide an alternative compensatory measure of equal or greater value.
- 7.4 These measures could be land off-site on which the Council or other responsible agency can carry out works and recover the reasonable costs from the developer, or assistance in enlarging or enhancing existing nature conservation assets and habitats and make provision for maintenance of the site.
- 7.5 A planning obligation may also be appropriate where additional monitoring or survey work is considered necessary to confirm that relevant environmental measures have been implemented successfully. Some developments may result in increased activity and affect the value of areas of nature conservation merit adjacent to or within the site.
- 7.6 In certain circumstances legal agreements may be appropriate to restrict types and hours of activities and development rights. They may also be used to control access so as not to damage or harm existing features and to make proper provision for the long-term maintenance of directly affected sites.



## **Sustainable design and construction**

- 7.7 Policy DP22 – Promoting sustainable design and construction contributes towards delivering the strategy in policy CS13 by providing detail of the sustainability standards we will expect development to meet. Meeting the requirements for sustainable design and construction is often achieved in the detailed design or construction phases. Normally, requirements for environmental design will be dealt with using conditions, but in some circumstances, a Section 106 agreement may be required to secure an environmental assessment of the proposed development carried out by an impartial assessment body or a sustainability plan to provide and maintain the highest environmental standards of development.
- 7.8 If they cannot be implemented through the approved design or satisfactorily secured through conditions, the following design features may be specified through a sustainability plan required to be submitted as part of a section 106 Agreement:
- energy efficient design measures;
  - renewable energy facilities;
  - waste and recycling storage facilities;
  - water retention and recycling facilities;
  - heating or cooling systems;
  - internal water consumption levels; and
  - materials sourcing proportions.
- 7.9 Other specific management plans may normally be required through a condition of a planning approval. However, some proposals or aspects of a proposal might generate a requirement for a management plan to deal with some of the following issues, depending on the scale, nature and location of the scheme:
- waste management;
  - energy including renewable energy on site and energy efficiency;
  - facilities management;
  - construction and demolition;
  - water efficiency;
  - Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDs)
  - community safety;
  - contamination;
  - hazardous substances; and
  - biodiversity.
- 7.10 This list is not exhaustive, and the requirements will be relevant, proportionate and related to the specific nature and potential impacts of the development proposed.

- 7.11 Camden Planning Guidance 3, Sustainability provides further detail on the appropriate standards for different types of development – BREEAM, Ecohomes or the Code for Sustainable Homes. A Section 106 Agreement may be used by the Council to require the developer to carry out and submit a post-construction review to ensure that the development has met the criteria which were approved earlier as part of the estimate and design stage assessments. The Council will not permit occupation of the development until a satisfactory post-construction review has been provided and any issues identified in that review have been satisfactorily addressed

### **Decentralised energy networks**

- 7.12 Developments are expected to connect to a decentralised energy network unless it can be demonstrated that it is not technically feasible or financially viable. Developers should use guidance in CPG3 – Sustainability chapter 5, to determine whether connection to a decentralised energy network, a combined heat and power plant or a contribution towards a decentralised energy network will be expected.
- 7.13 Where justified and clearly related to the development of a site section 106 agreements will be used to secure:
- the installation of CHP/CCHP and the generation and use of energy;
  - details that ensure the plant and its operation is carbon dioxide efficient with regards to operating hours, compatibility with the need (amount and timing) for heat, and requirements for a heat store;
  - details that ensure the design of the heating system is compatible with any nearby decentralised energy network; the export of heat, cooling and/or electricity;
  - developments use heat, cooling and or electricity from a decentralised energy network;
  - sufficient space is provided for future plant, heat exchanges, connection points to either generate, export and take heat, cooling and/or electricity; and
  - a financial contribution towards future decentralised energy networks in the immediate vicinity of the site.

